# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, DC 20549

# FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933



# EXPION360 INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Nevada** (State or Other Jurisdiction

of Incorporation or Organization)

3691

81-2701049

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

2025 SW Deerhound Ave. Redmond, OR 97756 (541) 797-6714

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Corporation Service Company 112 North Curry Street Carson City, NV 89703 (775) 684-5708

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Ryan C. Wilkins Amanda McFall Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth LLP 660 Newport Center Drive, Suite 1600 Newport Beach, CA 92660 (949) 725-4000

company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Anthony W. Basch J. Britton Williston Shannon M. McDonough Kaufman & Canoles, P.C. 1021 E. Cary Street, Suite 1400 Richmond, VA 23219 (804) 771-5700

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box. ⊠
If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. $\Box$
If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. $\Box$
If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. $\Box$
Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth

Accelerated filer

Emerging growth company

|X|

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.  $\Box$ 

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment, which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JULY 24, 2024** 

#### PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS



#### EXPION360 INC.

#### Units

Each Consisting of One Share of Common Stock or One Pre-Funded Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock, Two Series A Warrants to Each Purchase One Share of Common Stock, and One Series B Warrant to Purchase Such Number of Share of Common Stock as Determined in the Series B Warrant

Up to Shares of Common Stock underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants

Up to Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Series A Warrants

Up to Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Series B Warrants

We are offering, on a firm commitment, underwritten basis, units (the "Units"), each Unit consisting of one share of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (our "Common Stock"), two Series A warrants to each purchase one share of Common Stock (each, a "Series A Warrant"), and one Series B warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as determined in the Series B warrant (each, a "Series B Warrant" and together with the Series A Warrants, the "Common Warrants"). The assumed public offering price for each Unit is \$ , which was the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market ("Nasdaq") on July , 2024.

The Units have no stand-alone rights and will not be certificated or issued as stand-alone securities.

Each Series A Warrant offered hereby is exercisable at any time or times beginning on the first trading day following our notice to the Series A Warrant holders of Stockholder Approval (defined below), and will expire five years from such date. Each Series A Warrant is exercisable at an exercise price of \$ (assuming an offering price of \$ per Unit) per share of Common Stock. On the 11th trading day after Stockholder Approval, the Series A Warrants' exercise price will be reset to a price equal to the lower of (i) the exercise price then in effect and (ii) the greater of (a) the lowest daily weighted average price during the period commencing on the first trading day after the date of Stockholder Approval and ending following the close of trading on the tenth trading day thereafter and (b) a floor price determined in accordance with the terms of the Series A Warrants, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise will be adjusted to the number of shares determined by multiplying the exercise price then in effect at issuance by the number of shares acquirable upon exercise immediately prior to such reset and dividing the product thereof by the exercise price resulting from such reset. Also after Stockholder Approval, the exercise price of the Series A Warrants will be reduced (such reduced price, the "Adjusted Exercise Price") to a price equal to the lesser of (i) the exercise price then in effect and (ii) the lowest daily volume weighted average price ("VWAP") during the period commencing five consecutive trading days immediately preceding through the five consecutive trading days commencing on the date we effect any share split, share dividend, share combination recapitalization or other similar transaction (which would include reverse stock splits) in the future (subject to a floor price determined in accordance with the terms of the Series A Warrants and the Nasdaq Listing Rules (the "Floor Price")), with a proportionate adjustment to the number of shares underlying the Series A Warrants. Furthermore, if the Adjusted Exercise Price would have been below the Floor Price but for the Floor Price limitation, then we will make a payment to the Series A Warrant holder for the economic difference between the Adjusted Exercise Price and the Floor Price, subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in the Series A Warrants. Finally, beginning on the date of Stockholder Approval, with certain exceptions, the Series A Warrants will provide for an adjustment to the exercise price and number of shares underlying the Series A Warrants upon our issuance of Common Stock or Common Stock equivalents at a price per share that is less than the exercise price of the Series A Warrants. See "Securities we are Offering – Series A Warrants" in this prospectus for more information on the Series A Warrants' exercise price adjustments.

Each Series B Warrant offered hereby will be exercisable immediately and exercisable at an exercise price per share of \$0.001 per share. The exercise price and number of shares of Common Stock issuable under the Series B Warrants are subject to adjustment based on the weighted average price of Common Stock over a rolling five-trading-day period, subject to certain floor prices in accordance with the terms of the Series B Warrants.

The adjustment provisions described in the above paragraphs included in the Common Warrants will be available, in some cases, only upon receipt of such stockholder approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of Nasdaq to permit the adjustment provisions described in the above paragraph included in the Common Warrants ("Stockholder Approval"). If we are unable to obtain Stockholder Approval, the Series A Warrants will not be exercisable and certain adjustment provisions described in the above paragraph included in the Series B Warrants will not be effective, and therefore the Common Warrants may have substantially less value. See "Risk Factors - Certain beneficial provisions in the Common Warrants will not be effective until we are able to receive stockholder approval of such provisions, and if we are unable to obtain such approval the Common Warrants will have significantly less value" and "Securities We Are Offering – Stockholder Approval" in this prospectus for more information.

We are also offering to each purchaser of Units that would otherwise result in the purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% of our outstanding Common Stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase Units consisting of one pre-funded warrant (in lieu of one share of Common Stock, each a "Pre-Funded Warrant" and, collectively with the Common Warrants, the "Warrants"), two Series A Warrants, and one Series B Warrant. Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of Pre-Funded Warrants will not have the right to exercise any portion of its Pre-Funded Warrants if the holder, together with its affiliates, would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, such limit may be increased to up to 9.99%) of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. Each Pre-Funded Warrant will be exercisable for one share of Common Stock. The purchase price of each Unit including a Pre-Funded Warrant will equal \$0.001 per share. The Pre-Funded Warrants will be immediately exercisable (subject to the beneficial ownership cap) and may be exercised at any time until all of the Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised in full. For each Unit including a Pre-Funded Warrant we sell (without regard to any limitation on exercise set forth therein), the number of Units including a share of Common Stock we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis.

This prospectus also includes the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants, and Pre-Funded Warrants.

The Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants can each be purchased in this offering only with the accompanying Common Warrants that are part of a Unit, but the components of the Units will be immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. See "Description of Securities We Are Offering" in this prospectus for more information.

Our Common Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "XPON." On July , 2024, the last reported sale price of our Common Stock on Nasdaq was per share. There is no established public trading market for the Warrants, and we do not intend to list the Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants, or the Pre-Funded Warrants on any national securities exchange or trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants will be limited.

The final public offering price of the Units will be determined through negotiation between us and Aegis Capital Corp., as underwriter, based upon a number of factors, including our history and our prospects, the industry in which we operate, our past and present operating results, the previous experience of our executive officers and the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering.

We have granted the underwriter an option, exercisable for 45 days from the closing date of this offering, to purchase up to additional shares of Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants, if any, representing 15% of the shares of Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants sold in this offering, and up to Series A Warrants, representing 15% of the Series A Warrants sold in this offering, and up to Series B Warrants, representing 15% of the Series B Warrants sold in this offering. The underwriter may exercise the over-allotment option with respect to shares of Common Stock only, Pre-Funded Warrants only, Series A Warrants only, Series B Warrants only, or any combination thereof.

You should read this prospectus, together with additional information described under the headings "Information Incorporated by Reference" and "Where You Can Find More Information," carefully before you invest in any of our securities.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings.

Investing in our securities is speculative and involves a high degree of risk. See the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 8 for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Unit	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions $(7.0\%)^{(1)}$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$

(1)Does not include a non-accountable expense allowance equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds of the offering. See "Underwriting" for a description of compensation payable to the underwriter.

The underwriter expects to deliver our securities to purchasers in the offering on or about, 2024.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	<u>ii</u>
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	<u>1</u>
THE OFFERING	<u>5</u>
RISK FACTORS	8
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	<u>26</u>
USE OF PROCEEDS	<u>27</u>
MARKET INFORMATION AND DIVIDEND POLICY	<u>28</u>
<u>DILUTION</u>	<u>29</u>
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING	<u>31</u>
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	<u>36</u>
LEGAL MATTERS	<u>41</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>41</u>
INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE	<u>42</u>
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	<u>43</u>

i

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (as amended from time to time, the "Registration Statement"). You should read this prospectus and the related exhibits filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), together with the additional information described under the headings "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Information Incorporated by Reference" before making your investment decision. All summaries in this prospectus are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. You should rely only on the information provided in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, in any prospectus supplement or in a related free writing prospectus, or documents to which we otherwise refer you. In addition, this prospectus contains summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information.

This prospectus includes important information about us, the securities being offered and other information you should know before investing in our securities. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate on any date subsequent to the date set forth on the front cover of this prospectus, even though this prospectus is delivered or securities are sold or otherwise disposed of on a later date. It is important for you to read and consider all information contained in this prospectus in making your investment decision. We may file a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus forms a part that may contain material information relating to this offering. The prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment, you should rely on the prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment, as applicable. Before purchasing any securities, you should carefully read this prospectus, any post-effective amendment, and any applicable prospectus supplement, together with the additional information described in the "Where You Can Find More Information" section of this prospectus.

We have not, and the underwriter has not, authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. The information contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or contained in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or any sale of our securities. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: We have not, and the underwriter has not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the securities and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

Unless otherwise indicated, information contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference in this prospectus concerning our industry, including our general expectations and market opportunity, is based on information from our own management estimates and research, as well as from industry and general publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. Management estimates are derived from publicly available information, our knowledge of our industry and assumptions based on such information and knowledge, which we believe to be reasonable. In addition, assumptions and estimates of our and our industry's future performance are necessarily uncertain due to a variety of factors, including those described in "Risk Factors" beginning on page 8 of this prospectus. These and other factors could cause our future performance to differ materially from our assumptions and estimates.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to "Expion360," "the Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Expion360 Inc.

This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, and only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. We are not, and the underwriter is not, making an offer to sell these securities in any state or jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary provides a brief overview of the key aspects of our business and our securities. The reader should read the entire prospectus carefully, especially the risks of investing in our securities discussed under the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors." Some of the statements contained in this prospectus, including statements under this section and "Risk Factors," are forward-looking statements and may involve a number of risks and uncertainties. Our actual results and future events may differ significantly based upon a number of factors. The reader should not put undue reliance on the forward-looking statements in this document, which speak only as of the date on the cover of this prospectus. See the section of this prospectus titled "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

#### Overview

Expion360 focuses on the design, assembly, manufacturing, and sales of lithium iron phosphate ("LiFePO4") batteries and supporting accessories for recreational vehicles ("RVs"), marine applications and home energy storage products with plans to expand into industrial applications. We design, assemble, and distribute high-powered, lithium battery solutions using ground-breaking concepts with a creative sales and marketing approach. We believe that our product offerings include some of the most dense and minimal-footprint batteries in the RV and marine industries. We are developing the e360 Home Energy Storage System, that we expect to change the industry in barrier price, flexibility, and integration. We are deploying multiple intellectual property strategies with research and products to sustain and scale the business. We currently have customers consisting of dealers, wholesalers, private label customers and original equipment manufacturers who are driving revenue and brand awareness nationally.

Our corporate headquarters are based in Redmond, Oregon, and our suppliers are based in the United States, Asia, and Europe. We are currently in the process of building out manufacturing capacity at our corporate headquarters. Our long-term target is to onshore the manufacturing of most of our components and assemblies, including cell manufacturing, to the United States.

Our primary target markets are currently the RV and marine industries. We believe that we are well-positioned to capitalize on the rapid market conversion from lead-acid to lithium batteries as the primary method of power sourcing in these industries. We are also focused on expanding into the home energy storage market with the introduction of our two LiFePO4 battery storage systems, where we aim to provide a cost-effective, low barrier of entry, flexible system for those looking to power their homes via solar energy, wind, or grid back-up. Along with RV, marine and home energy storage markets, we aim to provide additional capacities to the ever-expanding electric forklift and industrial material handling markets.

Expion360's e360 product line, which is manufactured for the RV and marine industries, was launched in December 2020. The e360 product line, through its sales growth, has shown to be a preferred conversion solution for lead-acid batteries. In December 2023, we announced our entrance into the home energy storge market with our introduction of two LiFePO4 battery storage solutions that enable residential and small business customers to create their own stable micro-energy grid and lessen the impact of increasing power fluctuations and outages. We believe that our e360 Home Energy Storage System has strong revenue potential with recurring income opportunities for us and our associated sales partners.

Our products provide numerous advantages for various industries that are looking to migrate to lithium-based energy storage. They incorporate detailed-oriented design and engineering and strong case materials and internal and structural layouts, and are backed by responsive customer service.

# **Recent Developments**

# Certain Preliminary Financial Results for the Three Months Ended and as of June 30, 2024

Although we have not finalized our full financial results for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, we expect to report preliminary financial information as follows:

	Ended June 30, 2024	
Net sales	\$	1,278,109
Cost of sales		952,646
Gross profit	·	325,463
Selling, general and administrative		2,004,260
Loss from operations	<u>'</u>	(1,678,797)
Net loss		(2,220,232)

	As of June 30, 2024
Total current assets	\$ 5,553,107
Total current liabilities	4,049,379

The information above is based on preliminary unaudited information and estimates for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024, is not a comprehensive statement of our financial results for this period, and is subject to change pending completion of our financial closing procedures, final adjustments, completion of the review of our financial statements and other developments that may arise between now and the time the review of our financial statements is completed. This preliminary estimate may change and the change may be material. Our expectation with respect to the preliminary financial information as of June 30, 2024 presented above is based upon management's estimates and is the responsibility of management. Our independent registered public accounting firm has not conducted an audit or review of, and does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to, these preliminary estimates. Our actual results for the three and six months ended June 30, 2024 will not be available until after this offering is completed.

On May 2, 2024, we entered into a Settlement and Mutual Release with Alexander Capital L.P. pursuant to which the parties resolved certain disputes while not admitting any liability or wrongdoing (the "Settlement Agreement"). We agreed to (a) make a single cash payment of \$100,000, (b) issue 100,000 shares of Common Stock, and (c) amend certain outstanding warrants to reduce the per share exercise price from \$9.10 to \$4.50. The shares were issued pursuant to an effective Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-272956). The Settlement Agreement also contains other customary provisions, including a mutual release of claims and mutual non-disparagement provision.

#### New Products

In May 2024, we announced the launch of our Edge™ battery, which is designed for off-grid enthusiasts, bringing a new Expion360 option designed with performance, reliability, and versatility in mind. We began taking pre-orders of the Edge in the second quarter of 2024, with anticipated deliveries beginning in the third quarter of 2024.

#### **Risk Factor Summary**

Before you invest in our Common Stock, you should carefully consider all of the information in this prospectus, including matters set forth under the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors." These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We operate in an extremely competitive industry and are subject to pricing pressures.
- We have a history of losses. As our costs increase, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve and sustain profitability.
- Our audited financial statements include a statement that there is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and a continuation of negative financial trends could result in our inability to continue as a going concern.
- We have substantial customer concentration, with a limited number of customers accounting for a substantial portion of our sales in 2023 and 2022.
- Nearly all of our raw materials enter the United States through a limited number of ports, and we rely on third parties to store and ship some of our inventory; labor unrest at these ports or other product delivery difficulties could interfere with our distribution plans and reduce our revenue.
- Increases in costs, disruption of supply or shortage of any of our battery components, such as electronic and mechanical parts, or raw materials used in the production of such parts could harm our business.
- We are currently, and will likely continue to be, dependent on our three warehouses. If our facilities become inoperable for any reason, our ability to produce our products could be negatively impacted.
- Our failure to introduce new products and product enhancements and broad market acceptance of new technologies introduced by our competitors could adversely affect our business.
- We may not be able to adequately protect our proprietary intellectual property and technology and we may need to defend ourselves against intellectual property infringement claims.
- If our electronic data is compromised or if we fail to keep pace with developments in technology, our business could be significantly harmed.
- Our ability to raise capital in the future may be limited, which could make us unable to fund our capital requirements and sustain our operations.

2

- We depend on our senior management team and other key employees, and significant attrition within our management team or unsuccessful succession planning could adversely affect our business.
- Sales of substantial amounts of our securities in the public markets, or the perception that such sales might occur, could reduce the price of our securities and may dilute your voting power and your ownership interest in us.
- The offering price of the Units may not be indicative of the value of our assets or the price at which shares can be resold. The offering price of the Units may not be an indication of our actual value.
- This offering may cause the trading price of our shares of Common Stock to decrease.
- Certain beneficial provisions in the Common Warrants will not be effective until we are able to receive stockholder approval of such provisions, and if we are unable to obtain such approval the Common Warrants will have significantly less value.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). As such, we are eligible for exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, presenting only two years of audited financial statements in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements with correspondingly reduced "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" disclosure in this prospectus, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation and an exemption from the requirements to obtain a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements.

In addition, an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this provision of the JOBS Act. As a result, we will not be subject to new or revised accounting standards at the same time as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. Therefore, our consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to those of companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of their public company effective dates.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of: (i) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the consummation of our initial public offering; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion (as adjusted for inflation from time to time pursuant to SEC rules); (iii) the last day of the fiscal year in which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), which would occur if the market value of our Common Stock held by non-affiliates were at least \$700.0 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of such year; or (iv) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

We are also a "smaller reporting company" as defined in the Exchange Act. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as our public float is less than \$250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and our public float is less than \$700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a smaller reporting company, which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements, such as reduced disclosure regarding executive compensation, among others.

For certain risks related to our status as an emerging growth company, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Ownership of our Common Stock—We are an "emerging growth company" and elect to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, which could make our securities less attractive to investors."

3

#### **Channels For Disclosure of Information**

We announce material information to the public through filings with the SEC, the "Investor Relations" page on our website (*expion360.com*), press releases, public conference calls, and public webcasts. We encourage investors, the media and others to follow the channels listed above and to review the information disclosed through such channels. Any updates to the list of disclosure channels through which we will announce information will be posted on the investor relations page on our website. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

# **Corporate Information**

Expion360 was initially organized as a limited liability company under the name "Yozamp Products Company, LLC" in the State of Oregon on June 16, 2016, and converted to a Nevada corporation under its current name pursuant to articles of conversion dated as of November 16, 2021. Our principal executive offices are located at 2025 SW Deerhound Ave., Redmond, Oregon 97756 and our phone number is (541) 797-6714. Our principal website is expion360.com. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of this prospectus or the Registration Statement of which it forms a part. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our Common Stock.

4

#### THE OFFERING

Units to be offered

Pre-Funded Units to be offered

Units based on assumed public offering price of \$ per Unit, which is the last reported sales price of our Common Stock on Nasdaq on July , 2024, on a firm commitment basis. Each Unit will consist of one share of Common Stock (or Pre-Funded Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock in lieu thereof), two Series A Warrants each to purchase one share of Common Stock and one Series B Warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as determined in accordance with the terms set forth in the Series B Warrant. The Units have no stand-alone rights and will not be certificated or issued as stand-alone securities. The shares of Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants, if any, can each be purchased in this offering only with the accompanying Common Warrants as part of Units (other than pursuant to the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares of Common Stock, Pre-Funded Warrants, Series A Warrants, and Series B Warrants), but the components of the Units will be immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. We are also offering to certain purchasers whose purchase of Units in this offering would otherwise result in the

We are also offering to certain purchasers whose purchase of Units in this offering would otherwise result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of outstanding Common Stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, if such purchasers so choose, Units including Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock in lieu of Units including shares of Common Stock that would otherwise result in such purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of outstanding Common Stock. The purchase price of each Unit including a Pre-Funded Warrant will be equal to the price at which a Unit is sold to the public in this offering, minus \$0.001, and the exercise price of each Pre-Funded Warrant will be \$0.001 per share.

Each Pre-Funded Warrant will be exercisable for one share of Common Stock any time after its original issuance until exercised in full, provided the purchaser will be prohibited from exercising Pre-Funded Warrants for shares of Common Stock if, as a result of such exercise, the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, would own more than 4.99% of the total number of shares of Common Stock then issued and outstanding. However, any holder may increase such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days after such notice to us.

This prospectus also relates to the offering of our Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants. See "Description of Securities We Are Offering—Pre-Funded Warrants."

Common Warrants to be offered

Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants. Each Unit includes one share of Common Stock (or Pre-Funded Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock in lieu thereof), two Series A Warrants and one Series B Warrant. Each Series A Warrant is exercisable at a price of \$ per share (assuming an offering price of \$ per Unit)). The Series A Warrants will be exercisable at any time or times beginning on the first trading day following our notice to the Series A Warrant holders of Stockholder Approval and will expire five years from such date. The Series B Warrants will be exercisable immediately. The exercise price and number of shares of Common Stock issuable under the Series B Warrants are subject to adjustment as described in the Series B Warrants. See "Description of Securities We Are Offering—Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants."

5

Over-allotment option

The offering is being underwritten on a firm commitment basis. We have granted the underwriter a 45-day option to purchase up to additional shares of Common Stock, representing 15% of the Units sold in this offering (at an assumed public offering price of \$ per Unit, which is the last reported sales price of our Common Stock on Nasdaq on July , 2024), up to additional Pre-Funded Warrants, representing 15% of the Pre-Funded Warrants sold in the offering, if any, up to additional Series A Warrants, representing 15% of the Series A Warrants sold in the offering, and up to additional Series B Warrants, representing 15% of the Series B Warrants sold in the offering, on the same terms and conditions set forth above solely to cover over-allotments. The underwriter may exercise the over-allotment option with respect to shares of Common Stock only, Pre-Funded Warrants only, Series A Warrants only, Series B Warrants only, or any combination thereof.

Common Stock outstanding after this offering<sup>(1)</sup>

shares (or shares of Common Stock if the underwriter exercises its option in full) (assuming we sell only shares of Common Stock and no Pre-Funded Warrants and assuming no exercise of the Common Warrants).

Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$\) million, based on an assumed public offering price of \$\) per Unit, which was the closing price of our Common Stock on Nasdaq on July \$\, 2024\$, after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and excluding the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of Common Warrants in this offering.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds from the offering to repay an aggregate of approximately \$700,000 due to stockholders under certain unsecured promissory notes agreements (collectively, the "Stockholder Notes"), as well as approximately \$2.5 million due under the senior convertible note issued to 3i, LP (the "3i Note) as of the date of filing of this prospectus, and for working capital and general corporate. See "Use of Proceeds" beginning on page 27 of this prospectus.

Risk factors

See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 8 of this prospectus and other information included and incorporated by reference in this prospectus for a discussion of the risk factors you should consider carefully when making an investment decision.

Nasdaq symbol

Our Common Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "XPON." There is no established trading market for the Warrants, and we do not expect a trading market to develop. We do not intend to list the Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants on any securities exchange or other trading market.

The number of shares of our Common Stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 7,046,853 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, and, unless otherwise indicated, excludes:

- 78,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, at an exercise price of \$2.90 per share;
- 514,290 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share;
- 148,005 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, at an exercise price of \$9.10 per share;
- 25,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share;

- 30,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of March 31, 2024, which were not issued under a specified plan;
- 1,244,145 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of equity incentive awards outstanding under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan as of March 31, 2024;
- 551,623 shares of Common Stock available for future issuance under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan as of March 31, 2024;
- any shares of Common Stock available for future issuance under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan, which will continue to increase in future years pursuant to the plan's evergreen provision;
- 2,500,000 shares of Common Stock available for future issuance under our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan as of March 31, 2024;
- an aggregate of up to 768,971 shares of Common Stock that may be issuable under the 3i Note, which consists of 727,387 shares issuable upon conversion of the 3i Note and up to 41,584 shares that we may issue to satisfy interest payments due under the 3i Note, subject to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement, as of March 31, 2024;
- up to 1,743,754 shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the common stock purchase agreement (the "Common Stock Purchase Agreement") with Tumim Stone Capital, LLC ("Tumim"), pursuant to which we may, at our sole discretion, direct Tumim to purchase up to \$20.0 million of our Common Stock from time to time over a 24-month period (the "Equity Line of Credit"), as of March 31, 2024; and
- any additional shares of Common Stock we have issued or may issue from time to time after January 12, 2024.

At closing, we intend to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to pay off in full the 3i Note and plan to terminate the Equity Line of Credit. In light of the foregoing, we expect we will not issue any of the 768,971 shares of Common Stock under the 3i Note or the 1,743,754 shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Equity Line of Credit. See the section of this prospectus titled "*Use of Proceeds*" for more information.

Except as otherwise indicated, the information in this prospectus assumes: (a) no sale of the Pre-Funded Warrants in this offering, which, if sold, would reduce the number of shares of Common Stock that we are offering on an one-for-one basis; (b) no exercise of any Series A Warrants or Series B Warrants to be issued in this offering; and (c) no exercise of the options or warrants described above.

7

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves risks. Before you make a decision to buy our securities, in addition to the risks and uncertainties discussed below under "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements," you should carefully consider the specific risks set forth herein. We have also identified a number of these factors under the heading "Risk Factors" in our periodic reports we file with the SEC, including our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarters ended March 31, 2023, June 30, 2023, and September 30, 2023, and will do so in our future filings. If any of these risks actually occur, it may materially harm our business, financial condition, liquidity, results of operations, and prospects. As a result, the market price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Additionally, the risks and uncertainties described in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement are not the only risks and uncertainties that we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may become material and adversely affect our business. If any of the following risks or other risks not specified below materialize, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of our shares of Common Stock could decline.

# **Risks Related to Our Business**

# We operate in an extremely competitive industry and are subject to pricing pressures.

We compete with a number of major international and domestic manufacturers, assemblers and distributors, as well as a large number of smaller, regional competitors. In addition, our customers have many choices for energy storage solutions in the markets that we serve including both traditional lead-acid products as well as lithium-ion products. We anticipate continued competitive pricing pressure, including due to foreign producers who are able to employ labor at significantly lower costs than producers in the U.S., expand their export capacity and increase their marketing presence in our major Americas markets. Several of our competitors have strong technical, marketing, sales, manufacturing, distribution and other resources, as well as significant name recognition, established positions in the market and long-standing relationships with original equipment manufacturers ("OEMs") and other customers. Our ability to maintain and improve our operating margins has depended, and continues to depend, on our ability to control and reduce our costs. We cannot assure you that we will be able to continue to control our operating, assembly and manufacturing expenses, to raise or maintain our prices or increase our unit volume or unit mix, in order to maintain or improve our operating results.

# We have a history of losses. As our costs increase, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve and sustain profitability.

We have experienced net losses in each period since inception. We generated net losses of \$7.5 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

Part of our business strategy is to focus on our long-term growth. As a result, our profitability may be lower in the near-term than it would be if our strategy were to maximize short-term profitability. Significant expenditures on sales and marketing efforts, expanding our platform, products, features, and functionality, and expanding our research and development, each of which we intend to continue to invest in, may not ultimately grow our business or cause long-term profitability. If we are ultimately unable to achieve profitability at the level anticipated by industry or financial analysts and our stockholders, our stock price may decline.

Our efforts to grow our business may be costlier than we expect, or our revenue growth rate may be slower than we expect, and we may not be able to increase our revenue enough to offset the increase in operating expenses resulting from these investments. If we are unable to continue to grow our revenue, the value of our business and Common Stock may significantly decrease, which may in turn have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise capital to grow our business.

8

Our audited financial statements include a statement that there is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern and a continuation of negative financial trends could result in our inability to continue as a going concern.

Our audited financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 were prepared on the assumption that we would continue as a going concern. For the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the company has sustained recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern over the next 12 months and our independent auditors have included a "going concern" explanatory paragraph in their report on our financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. If our operating results fail to improve and/or if we fail to raise additional debt or equity financing, then our financial condition could render us unable to continue as a going concern.

# Our business and future growth depends on the needs and success of our customers.

Our customers include dealers, wholesalers, private-label customers and OEMs. The demand for our products ultimately depends on consumers in our current end markets (primarily owners of RVs and marine vessels), and will depend on demand on consumers in the home energy storage market as we establish our presence in the market with the introduction of our two LiFePO4 battery storage systems. These markets can be impacted by numerous factors, including, consumer spending, travel restrictions, fuel costs and energy demands (including an increasing trend towards the use of green energy) and overall economic conditions. Increases or decreases in these variables may significantly impact the demand for our products. If we fail to accurately predict demand, we may be unable to meet our customers' needs, resulting in the loss of potential sales, or we may produce excess products, resulting in increased inventory and overcapacity in our production facilities, increasing our unit production cost and decreasing our operating margins.

# We have substantial customer concentration, with a limited number of customers accounting for a substantial portion of our sales in 2023 and 2022.

We currently derive a significant portion of our revenues from a limited number of customers. During the year ended December 31, 2023, sales to two customers totaled approximately 21% of our total sales and these customers did not have any outstanding accounts receivable at December 31, 2023. While these customers did not have accounts receivable balances as of December 31, 2023, four other customers had accounts receivable balances totaling \$140 thousand, representing 90% of total accounts receivable as of December 31, 2023. Sales to each of our other customers did not exceed 10% during this period. During the year ended December 31, 2022, sales to our top three customers totaled approximately 41% of our total sales. Amounts due from these customers totaled approximately 43% of our total accounts receivable at December 31, 2022. There are inherent risks whenever a large percentage of total revenues are concentrated with a limited number of customers. In addition, our sales are completed on a purchase order basis and most are without firm, long-term revenue commitments or sales arrangements. It is not possible for us to predict the future level of demand for our products and services that will be generated by our customers or the future demand for the products and services of our other customers. If any of our customers experience declining or delayed sales due to market, economic or competitive conditions, we could be pressured to reduce the prices we charge for our products which could have an adverse effect on our margins and financial position and could negatively affect our revenues and results of operations and/or trading price of our Common Stock. Furthermore, there is inherent risk associated with accounts receivable concentration as a deterioration in the financial condition of a limited number of account debtors, or any other factor which affects their ability or willingness to pay could in turn have a material adverse effect on our financial condition.

# We may not be able to successfully manage our growth.

We have been continuously expanding our operations since our founding in 2016. As we continue to grow, we must continue to improve our managerial, technical and operational knowledge and allocation of resources, and to implement an effective management information system. To effectively manage our expanded operations, we need to continue to recruit and train managerial, accounting, internal audit, engineering, assembly and manufacturing, technical, sales and other staff to satisfy our development requirements and there are currently significant labor shortages in the market. In order to fund our ongoing operations and our future growth, we need to have sufficient internal sources of liquidity or access to additional financing from external sources. Furthermore, we will be required to manage relationships with a greater number of customers, suppliers, contractors, service providers, lenders and other third parties. We will need to further strengthen our internal control and compliance functions to ensure that we are able to comply with our legal and contractual obligations and to reduce our operational and compliance risks. We cannot assure you that we will not experience issues such as capital constraints, construction delays, operational difficulties at new locations, or difficulties in expanding our existing business and operations and in recruiting and training an increasing number of personnel to manage and operate the expanded business. Our expansion plans may also adversely affect our existing operations and thereby have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

9

# Our results of operations may be negatively impacted by public health epidemics or outbreaks.

We are exposed to risks associated with public health crises and epidemics or pandemics. A widespread health crisis could adversely affect the global economy, resulting in an economic downturn that could impact our operations and demand for our products and therefore have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations. For example, the COVID-19 global pandemic adversely impacted our operations, supply chains, and distribution systems as well as those of our third-party suppliers and manufacturers, which are located in the United States, Asia and Europe. A future public health epidemic or outbreak may make it more difficult for us and our third-party manufacturers to find sufficient components or raw materials and component parts on a timely basis or at a cost-effective price. Any performance failure on the part of any of our significant suppliers or third-party manufacturers could interrupt production of our products, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, during the pandemic we experienced shortages and workforce slowdowns due to stay-at-home mandates, illness among our workforce, delays in shipping

finished products to customers, and delays in our receiving batteries and certain components. The highly competitive labor market made it difficult to recruit and maintain a workforce properly sized and suited for our operational and strategic needs, which further adversely impacted our business, and any future incidence of disease could similarly impact our business. In addition, while the pandemic positively impacted our battery sales due to more consumers adopting the RV lifestyle, there is no guarantee that any such increase would be sustained, which could cause our results of operations to fluctuate.

#### If we fail to expand our sales and distribution channels, our business could suffer.

Our success, and our ability to increase sales and operate profitably, depends on our ability to identify target customers and convert these customers into meaningful orders, as well as our continued development of existing customer relationships. If we are unable to expand our sales and distribution channels, we may not be able to increase revenue or achieve market acceptance of our products. We have recently expanded our direct sales force and plan to recruit additional sales personnel. New sales personnel will require training and take time to achieve full productivity, and there is strong competition for qualified sales personnel in our business. In addition, we believe that our future success is dependent upon establishing successful relationships with a variety of distribution partners. To date, we have entered into agreements with only a small number of these distribution partners. We cannot be certain that we will be able to reach agreement with additional distribution partners on a timely basis or at all, or that these distribution partners will devote adequate resources to selling our products. Furthermore, if our distribution partners fail to adequately market or support our products, the reputation of our products in the market may suffer. In addition, we will need to manage potential conflicts between our direct sales force and any third-party reselling efforts. There can be no assurances that any of our efforts to expand our sales and distribution channels will be successful.

#### Our ability to expand into international markets is uncertain.

Our strategy is to expand our operations into international markets. In addition to general risks associated with international expansion, such as foreign currency fluctuations and political and economic instability, we face the following risks and uncertainties any of which could prevent us from selling our products in a particular country or harm our business operations once we have established operations in that country:

- the difficulties and costs of localizing products for foreign markets;
- the need to modify our products to comply with local requirements in each country; and
- our lack of a direct sales presence in other countries, our need to establish relationships with distribution partners to sell our products in these markets and our reliance on the capabilities and performance of these distribution partners.

10

If we are unable to expand into international markets in the manner expected, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be materially and adversely affected.

Nearly all of our raw materials enter the United States through a limited number of ports and we rely on third parties to store and ship some of our inventory; labor unrest at these ports or other product deliver difficulties could interfere with our distribution plans and reduce our revenue.

We currently rely exclusively on foreign manufacturers to manufacture the lithium-ion batteries used as raw materials in our products, as well as certain other of our raw materials. We may suffer delays in receiving raw materials due to work stoppages, strikes or lockouts or other bottlenecks at the ports through which our raw materials are shipped. Likewise, we rely on trucking carriers to deliver products from the port of arrival to our distribution facilities and from our distribution facilities to our customers. Additionally, in some cases, third parties sort, store and direct-ship products to our customers. Labor unrest or other disruptions could result in product shortages and delays in distributing our products to retailers, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

# The uncertainty in global economic conditions could negatively affect our operating results.

Our operating results are directly affected by the general global economic conditions of the industries in which our major customer groups operate. Our business is also highly dependent on the economic and market conditions in each of the geographic areas in which we operate. Our products are heavily dependent on the end markets that we serve and our operating results will vary by location, depending on the economic environment in these markets. Sales of our RV and marine power products, for example, depend significantly on demand for new electric products for RVs and marine applications, which, in turn, depends on end-user demand for RVs and boats. The uncertainty in global economic conditions varies by geographic location and can result in substantial volatility in global credit markets, particularly in the United States. These conditions, including levels of consumer spending, economic recessions, slow economic growth, economic and pricing instability, inflation levels, increase of interest rates, credit market volatility and adverse developments affecting financial institutions, could affect our business by reducing prices that our customers may be able or willing to pay for our products or by reducing the demand for our products. In addition, the Russia-Ukraine war and the Israel-Palestine conflict has and may continue to further exacerbate disruptions in the global supply chain. As a result of sanctions imposed in relation to the Russia-Ukraine conflict, gas prices in the United States have risen to historic levels, and geopolitical tensions in the Middle East has impacted global shipping routes. Any rise in the cost of fuel may cause a decrease in RV travel, which could ultimately negatively impact sales of our batteries for RVs. In 2022, we also experienced increased shipping costs as a result of increased fuel costs and shutdowns at the ports through which our lithium-ion batteries and other raw materials are shipped due to COVID-19 restrictions. We did not experience any major residual impacts in 2023

# Government reviews, inquiries, investigations, and actions could harm our business or reputation.

As we operate in various locations around the world, our operations in certain countries are subject to significant governmental scrutiny and may be adversely impacted by the results of such scrutiny. The regulatory environment with regard to our business is evolving, and officials often exercise broad discretion in deciding how to interpret and apply applicable regulations. From time to time, we receive formal and informal inquiries from various government regulatory authorities, as well as self-regulatory organizations, about our business and compliance with local laws, regulations or standards. Any determination that our operations or activities, or the activities of our employees, are not in compliance with existing laws, regulations or standards could result in the imposition of substantial fines, interruptions of business, loss of supplier, vendor, customer or other third-party relationships, termination of necessary licenses and permits, or similar results, all of which could potentially harm our business and/or reputation. Even if an inquiry does not result in these types of determinations, regulatory authorities could cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices in a manner materially adverse to our business, and it potentially could create negative publicity which could harm our business and/or reputation.

Our operating results could be adversely affected by changes in the cost and availability of raw materials and we are dependent on third-party manufacturers and suppliers.

We currently rely on multiple third-party manufacturers and suppliers located in Asia and Europe who also produce our battery cells and we intend to continue to rely on these suppliers going forward. Lithium-ion batteries are our most significant raw material and are used along with significant amounts of plastics, steel, copper and other materials in our assembly and manufacturing processes. Our third-party manufacturers source the raw materials and battery components required for the production of our batteries directly from third-party suppliers and thus we may have limited control over the agreed pricing for these raw materials and battery components. We estimate that raw material costs account for over half of our cost of goods sold. The costs of these raw materials, particularly lithium-ion batteries, are volatile and beyond our control. Additionally, availability of the raw materials used to manufacture our products may be limited at times resulting in higher prices and/or the need to find alternative suppliers. Furthermore, the cost of raw materials may also be influenced by transportation costs. Volatile raw material costs can significantly affect our operating results and make period-to-period comparisons extremely difficult. We cannot assure you that we will be able to either hedge the costs or that we or our third-party manufacturers will be able to secure the availability of our raw material requirements at a reasonable level or that we will be able to pass on to our customers the increased costs of our raw materials without affecting demand, or that limited availability of materials will not impact our production capabilities. Our inability to raise the price of our products in response to increases in prices of raw materials or to maintain a proper supply of raw materials could have an adverse effect on our revenue, operating profit, and net income.

In addition, during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, approximately 70% and 85%, respectively, of inventory purchases were made from foreign suppliers in Asia. Our dependence on a limited number of key third-party manufacturers and suppliers exposes us to challenges and risks in ensuring that we maintain adequate supplies required to produce our batteries. We do not have long-term purchase arrangements with our third-party manufacturers and our purchases are completed on a purchase order basis. Thus, although we carefully manage our inventory and lead-times, we may experience a delay or disruption in our supply chain and/or our current suppliers may not continue to provide us with lithium-ion batteries in our required quantities or to our required specifications and quality levels or at attractive prices. Our close working relationships with our foreign suppliers to date, reflected in our ability to increase our purchase order volumes (qualifying us for related volume-based discounts) and to order and receive delivery of components in advance of required demand, has helped us moderate or offset increased supply-related costs associated with inflation, currency fluctuations and tariffs imposed on our battery imports by the U.S. government and avoid potential shipment delays. If we are unable to enter into or maintain commercial arrangements with these suppliers on favorable terms, or if any of these suppliers experience unanticipated delays, disruptions or shutdowns or other difficulties ramping up their supply of products or materials to meet our requirements, our assembly operations and customer deliveries would be seriously impacted, potentially resulting in liquidated damages and harm to our customer relationships. Although we believe we could locate alternative supply in a reasonable time or on commercially reasonable terms.

Further, our dependence on these third-party suppliers entails additional risks, including:

- inability, failure or unwillingness of third-party suppliers to comply with regulatory requirements;
- breach of supply agreements by the third-party suppliers;
- misappropriation or disclosure of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how;
- relationships that third-party suppliers may have with others, which may include our competitors, and failure of third-party suppliers to adequately fulfill contractual duties, resulting in the need to enter into alternative arrangements, which may not be available, desirable or cost-effective; and
- termination or nonrenewal of agreements by third-party suppliers at times that are costly or inconvenient for us.

Several of our key manufacturers and suppliers are located in China, and we are exposed to the possibility of product supply disruption and increased costs in the event of changes in the policies, laws, rules and regulations of the United States or Chinese governments, as well as political unrest or unstable economic conditions in China. For example, trade tensions between the United States and China have been escalating in recent years. Most notably, several rounds of U.S. tariffs have been placed on Chinese goods being exported to the United States. Each of these U.S. tariff impositions against Chinese exports was followed by a round of retaliatory Chinese tariffs on U.S. exports to China. Our batteries and other components we purchase from China have been, and may in the future be, subject to these tariffs, which could increase our manufacturing costs and could make our products, if successfully developed and approved, less competitive than those of our competitors whose inputs are not subject to these tariffs. We may otherwise experience supply disruptions or delays, and although we carefully manage our inventory and lead-times, our suppliers may not continue to provide us with battery components in our required quantities, to our required specifications and quality levels or at attractive prices.

12

Further, we may be unable to control price fluctuations for these components or negotiate supply arrangements on favorable terms to us. We may also be exposed to fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to the Renminbi with any appreciation in the value of the Renminbi increasing our costs for lithium-ion batteries and other raw materials sourced from China. Substantial increases in the prices for our lithium-ion batteries and other raw materials would increase our operating costs and negatively impact our results of operations. In addition, foreign currency fluctuations relative to the value of the U.S. dollar could affect the price of components and materials used in our batteries and sourced from countries other than the United States.

Increases in costs, disruption of supply or shortage of any of our battery components, such as electronic and mechanical parts, or raw materials used in the production of such parts could harm our business.

From time to time, we may experience increases in the cost or a sustained interruption in the supply or shortage of battery components. For example, a global shortage and component supply disruptions of electronic battery components are currently being reported, and the full impact to us is yet unknown. Other examples of shortages and component supply disruptions could include the supply of electronic components and raw materials (such as resins and

other raw metal materials) that go into the production of our battery components. Any such cost increase or supply interruption could materially and negatively impact our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results.

The prices for our battery components fluctuate depending on market conditions and global demand, and could adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and operating results. For instance, we are exposed to multiple risks relating to price fluctuations for battery cells. These risks include, but are not limited to:

- supply shortages caused by the inability or unwillingness of suppliers and their competitors to build or operate component production facilities to supply the numbers of battery components required to support the rapid growth of the electric RV and marine component vehicle industry and other industries in which we operate as demand for such components increases;
- disruption in the supply of electronic circuits due to quality issues or insufficient raw materials;
- a decrease in the number of manufacturers of battery components; and
- an increase in the cost of raw materials.

We are dependent on the continued supply of battery components for our products. Any disruption in the supply of battery components could temporarily disrupt production of our products by our third-party manufacturers until a different supplier is fully qualified. The cost of our battery products depends in part upon the prices and availability of raw materials such as lithium, nickel, cobalt, and/or other metals which are used to produce battery components. Our third-party manufacturers source the raw materials and battery components required for the production of our batteries directly from third-party suppliers and thus we may have limited control over the agreed pricing for these raw materials and battery components. The prices for these materials fluctuate and their available supply may be unstable, depending on market conditions and global demand for these materials, including as a result of increased global production of electric vehicles and energy storage products. Furthermore, fluctuations or shortages in petroleum and other economic conditions may cause us to experience significant increases in freight charges. Any reduced availability of these raw materials or substantial increases in the prices for such materials may increase the cost of our components and consequently, the cost of our products. There can be no assurance that we will be able to recoup increasing costs of our components by increasing prices, which in turn could damage our brand, business, prospects, financial condition and operating results

We are currently, and will likely continue to be, dependent on our three warehouse facilities. If our facilities become inoperable for any reason, our ability to produce our products could be negatively impacted.

We have two warehouse locations in Redmond, Oregon and a third warehouse in Elkhart, Indiana.

Our facilities may be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including earthquakes, flooding, fire and power outages, utility and transportation infrastructure disruptions, acts of war or terrorism, or by public health crises, which may render it difficult or impossible for us to assemble our products for an extended period of time. The inability to produce our products or the backlog that could develop if any of our facilities is inoperable for even a short period of time may result in increased costs, harm to our reputation, a loss of customers or a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. Although we maintain property damage and business interruption insurance, this insurance may not be sufficient to cover all of our potential losses and may not continue to be available to us on acceptable terms, if at all.

13

Our long-term target is to onshore the manufacturing of most of our components and assemblies, including cell manufacturing, to the United States. As part of this agenda, we leased a second facility in Redmond, Oregon for assembly line development and additional warehouse space. Our plans for expansion may experience delays, incur additional costs, or cause disruption to our existing production lines. The costs to successfully achieve our expansion goals may be greater than we expect, and we may fail to achieve our anticipated cost efficiencies, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, while we are generally responsible for delivering products to the customer, we do not maintain our own fleet of delivery vehicles and outsource this function to third parties. Any shortages in trucking capacity, any increase in the cost thereof or any other disruption to the highway systems could limit our ability to deliver our products in a timely manner or at all.

Lithium-ion battery cells have been observed to catch fire or release smoke and flame, which may have a negative impact on our reputation and business.

Our lithium-ion batteries use LiFePO4 as the cathode material for lithium-ion cells. On rare occasions, lithium-ion cells can rapidly release the energy they contain by releasing smoke and flames in a manner that can ignite nearby materials and other lithium-ion cells. This faulty result could subject us to lawsuits, product recalls, or redesign efforts, all of which would be time consuming and expensive. Further, negative public perceptions regarding the suitability or safety of lithium-ion cells or any future incident involving lithium-ion cells, such as a vehicle or other fire, even if such incident does not involve our products, could seriously harm our business and reputation.

To facilitate an uninterrupted supply of lithium-ion batteries, we store a significant number of lithium-ion batteries at our facilities. Any mishandling, other safety issue or fire related to the cells or batteries could disrupt our operations. In addition, any accident, whether occurring at our facilities or from the use of our batteries, may result in significant production interruption, delays or claims for substantial damages caused by personal injuries or property damage. Such damage or injury could lead to adverse publicity and potentially a product recall, which could have a material adverse effect on our brand, business, financial condition and results of operations.

We could face potential product liability claims relating to our products, which could result in significant costs and liabilities, which would reduce our profitability.

We face an inherent business risk of exposure to product liability claims in the event that the use of any of our products results in personal injury or property damage. We are also exposed to potential liability and product performance warranty risks that are inherent in the design, assemble, manufacture and sale of our products. In the event that any of our products prove to be defective, we may be required to recall or redesign such products, which would result in significant unexpected costs. Any insurance we maintain may not be available on terms acceptable to us or such coverage may not be adequate for

liabilities actually incurred. Further, any claim or product recall could result in adverse publicity against us, which could adversely affect our sales or increase our costs.

#### Our operations expose us to litigation, tax, environmental and other legal compliance risks.

We are subject to a variety of litigation, tax, environmental, health and safety and other legal compliance risks. These risks include, among other things, possible liability relating to product liability matters, personal injuries, intellectual property rights, contract-related claims, government contracts, taxes, health and safety liabilities, environmental matters and compliance with competition laws and laws governing improper business practices. We could be charged with wrongdoing as a result of such matters. If convicted or found liable, we could be subject to significant fines, penalties, repayments or other damages (in certain cases, treble damages). In the area of taxes, changes in tax laws and regulations, as well as changes in related interpretations and other tax guidance could materially impact our tax receivables and liabilities and our deferred tax assets and tax liabilities. We plan to manufacture lithium-ion batteries in the future which involves processing, storing, disposing of and otherwise moving large amounts of hazardous materials. As a result, we will be subject to extensive and changing environmental, health and safety laws, and regulations governing, among other things: the generation, handling, storage, use, transportation and disposal of hazardous materials; remediation of polluted ground or water; emissions or discharges of hazardous materials into the ground, air or water; and the health and safety of our employees. Our ongoing compliance with environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and permits could require us to incur significant expenses, limit our ability to modify or expand our facilities or continue production and require us to install additional pollution control equipment and make other capital improvements. In addition, private parties, including employees, could bring personal injury or other claims against us due to the presence of, or exposure to, hazardous substances used, stored or disposed of by us or contained in our products.

14

Certain environmental laws assess liability on owners or operators of real property for the cost of investigation, removal or remediation of hazardous substances at their current or former properties or at properties at which they have disposed of hazardous substances. These laws may also assess costs to repair damage to natural resources. We may be responsible for remediating damage to our properties caused by former owners by our existing operations or by our future operations.

Changes in environmental and climate laws or regulations could lead to new or additional investment in production designs and could increase environmental compliance expenditures. For example, the United States Environmental Protection Agency has promulgated regulations applicable to projects involving greenhouse gas emissions above a certain threshold, and the United States and certain states within the United States have enacted, or are considering, limitations on greenhouse gas emissions.

Changes in climate change concerns, or in the regulation of such concerns, including greenhouse gas emissions, could subject us to additional costs and restrictions, including increased energy and raw materials costs. Additionally, we cannot assure you that we have been or at all times will be in compliance with environmental laws and regulations or that we will not be required to expend significant funds to comply with, or discharge liabilities arising under, environmental laws, regulations and permits, or that we will not be exposed to material environmental, health or safety litigation.

We are subject to anti-corruption, anti-bribery, anti-money laundering, financial and economic sanctions and similar laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we conduct or in the future may conduct activities, including, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act ("FCPA"). The FCPA generally prohibits companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to non-U.S. officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA applies to companies, individual directors, officers, employees and agents. Under the FCPA, U.S. companies may be held liable for actions taken by strategic or local partners or representatives. The FCPA also imposes accounting standards and requirements on publicly traded U.S. corporations and their foreign affiliates, which are intended to prevent the diversion of corporate funds to the payment of bribes and other improper payments. Our policies mandate compliance with these antibribery laws. Despite meaningful measures that we undertake to facilitate lawful conduct, which include training and internal control policies, these measures may not always prevent reckless or criminal acts by our employees or agents as we expand our operations from the United States domestically to abroad. As a result, we could be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement, further changes or enhancements to our procedures, policies and controls, personnel changes or other remedial actions. Violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our operations, involve significant management distraction and result in a material adverse effect on our competitive position, results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

# Our failure to introduce new products and product enhancements and broad market acceptance of new technologies introduced by our competitors could adversely affect our business.

Many new energy storage technologies have been introduced over the past several years. For certain important and growing markets, such as aerospace and defense, lithium-based battery technologies have a large and growing market share. Our ability to achieve significant and sustained penetration of key developing markets, including the RV and marine markets, will depend upon our success in developing or acquiring these and other technologies, either independently, through joint ventures, or through acquisitions, which in each case may require significant capital. If we fail to develop or acquire, assemble and manufacture and sell, products that satisfy our customers' demands, or we fail to respond effectively to new product announcements by our competitors by quickly introducing competitive products, then market acceptance of our products could be reduced and our business could be adversely affected. We cannot assure you that our portfolio of primarily lithium-ion products will remain competitive with products based on new technologies.

15

# We may not be able to adequately protect our proprietary intellectual property and technology and we may need to defend ourselves against intellectual property infringement claims.

We rely on a combination of copyright, trademark, patent and trade secret laws, non-disclosure agreements and other confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to establish, protect and maintain our proprietary intellectual property and technology and other confidential information. Certain of these technologies, especially battery case construction, are important to our business and are not protected by patents. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary intellectual property and technology and other confidential information, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our intellectual property and proprietary technologies. If we are unable to protect our intellectual property and technology, we may lose any technological advantage we currently enjoy and may be required to take an impairment charge with respect to the carrying value of such intellectual property or goodwill

established in connection with the acquisition thereof. In either case, our operating results and net income may be adversely affected. In addition, entities holding intellectual property rights relating to our technology may bring suits alleging infringement of such rights or otherwise asserting their rights and seeking licenses. Any such litigation or claims, whether or not valid or successful, could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and our management's attention. If we are determined to have infringed upon a third-party's intellectual property rights, we may have to pay substantial damages, obtain a license or cease making certain products, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

#### Quality problems with our products could harm our reputation and erode our competitive position.

The success of our business will depend upon the quality of our products and our relationships with customers. In the event that our products fail to meet our customers' standards, our reputation could be harmed, which would adversely affect our marketing and sales efforts. We cannot assure you that our customers will not experience quality problems with our products.

Any acquisitions that we complete may dilute stockholder ownership interests in the Company, may have adverse effects on our financial condition and results of operations and may cause unanticipated liabilities.

As part of our growth strategy, we may make future investments in businesses, new technologies, services and other assets that complement our businesss. Future acquisitions may involve the issuance of our equity securities as payment, in part or in full, for the businesses or assets acquired. Any future issuances of equity securities would dilute stockholder ownership interests. In addition, future acquisitions might not increase, and may even decrease, our earnings per share and the benefits derived by us from an acquisition might not outweigh or might not exceed the dilutive effect of the acquisition. We also may incur additional debt or suffer adverse tax and accounting consequences in connection with any future acquisitions.

# If our electronic data is compromised, or we experience a failure in our information technology or storage systems, our business could be significantly harmed.

We and our business partners maintain significant amounts of data electronically in locations around the world. This data relates to all aspects of our business, including current and future products and services under development, and also contains certain customer, supplier, partner and employee data. Our ability to execute our business strategy depends, in part, on the continued and uninterrupted performance of our information technology systems, which support our operations. We maintain systems and processes designed to protect this data, but notwithstanding such protective measures, there is a risk of intrusion, cyberattacks, tampering, theft, misplaced or lost data, programming and/or human errors that could compromise the integrity and privacy of this data, improper use of our systems, software solutions or networks, unauthorized access, use, disclosure, modification or destruction of information, defective products, production downtimes and operational disruptions, which in turn could adversely affect our reputation, competitiveness, and results of operations. High-profile security breaches at other companies and in government agencies have increased in recent years, and cyber-attacks are becoming more sophisticated and frequent, and in some cases have caused significant harm. Computer hackers and others routinely attempt to breach the security of technology products, services and systems, and to fraudulently induce employees, customers, or others to disclose information or unwittingly provide access to systems or data. While we devote significant resources to security measures to protect our systems and data, these measures cannot provide absolute security.

16

In addition, we provide confidential and proprietary information to our third-party business partners in certain cases where doing so is necessary to conduct our business. While we obtain assurances from those parties that they have systems and processes in place to protect such data, and where applicable, that they will take steps to assure the protections of such data by third parties, nonetheless those partners may also be subject to data intrusion or otherwise compromise the protection of such data. Any compromise of the confidential data of our customers, suppliers, partners, employees or ourselves, or failure to prevent or mitigate the loss of or damage to this data through breach of our information technology systems or other means could substantially disrupt our operations, harm our customers, employees and other business partners, damage our reputation, violate applicable laws and regulations, subject us to potentially significant costs and liabilities and result in a loss of business that could be material. We operate a number of critical computer systems throughout our business that can fail for a variety of reasons. If such a failure were to occur, we may not be able to sufficiently recover from the failure in time to avoid the loss of data or any adverse impact on certain of our operations that are dependent on such systems. This could result in lost sales and the inefficient operation of our facilities for the duration of such a failure.

# Our ability to raise capital in the future may be limited, which could make us unable to fund our capital requirements and our stockholders may be diluted by future securities offerings.

Our business and operations may consume resources faster than we anticipate. In the future, we may need to raise additional funds through the issuance of new equity securities, debt or a combination of both or by entering into credit facilities or securing other types of financing. Additional financing may not be available on favorable terms or at all. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be unable to fund our capital requirements. Further, we may be restricted in our ability to access existing sources of liquidity. For example, pursuant to the Common Stock Purchase Agreement with Tumim, we may, at our sole discretion, direct Tumim to purchase up to \$20.0 million of our Common Stock from time to time over a 24-month period. The purchase price per share that we may elect to sell to Tumim under the Common Stock Purchase Agreement will fluctuate based on the market prices of our Common Stock during a valuation period. Accordingly, it is not currently possible to predict the number of shares that will be sold to Tumim, the actual purchase price per share to be paid by Tumim for such Shares, or the actual gross proceeds to be raised in connection with those sales, which may be substantially less than the \$20.0 million available to us under the Common Stock Purchase Agreement.

In addition, actual events involving limited liquidity, defaults, non-performance or other adverse developments that affect financial institutions, transactional counterparties or other companies in the financial services industry or the financial services industry generally, or concerns or rumors about any events of these kinds or other similar risks, such as the closure of Silicon Valley Bank and the placement into receivership of Signature Bank in March 2023, have in the past and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems. Although we did not have any cash or cash equivalent balances on deposit at Silicon Valley Bank, if other banks and financial institutions enter receivership or become insolvent in the future in response to financial conditions affecting the banking system and financial markets, our ability to raise additional financing or to access our existing cash, cash equivalents and investments may be threatened.

If we incur new debt, the debt holders would have rights senior to common stockholders to make claims on our assets, and the terms of any debt could restrict our operations, including our ability to pay dividends on our Common Stock. For example, the 3i Note contains restrictions on our ability to pay

17

We depend on our senior management team and other key employees, and significant attrition within our management team or unsuccessful succession planning could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends in part on our ability to attract, retain and motivate senior management and other key employees. Achieving this objective may be difficult due to many factors, including fluctuations in global economic and industry conditions, competitors' hiring practices, cost reduction activities, and the effectiveness of our compensation programs. Competition for qualified personnel can be very intense. We must continue to recruit, retain and motivate senior management and other key employees sufficient to maintain our current business and support our future projects. We are vulnerable to attrition among our current senior management team and other key employees. A loss of any such personnel, or the inability to recruit and retain qualified personnel in the future, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For example, John Yozamp, our co-founder, former Chief Business Development Officer, and former Chief Executive Officer, pioneered multiple new recreational concepts in the RV industry and leveraged extensive relationships in the RV OEM business to establish our company. Mr. Yozamp retired as Chief Business Development Officer as of December 31, 2023. While we believe we have successfully transitioned from his departure and have sufficient experience among our management team, any additional attrition in the future could adversely impact us. In addition, if we are unsuccessful in our succession planning efforts, the continuity of our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

# Changes in tax laws or tax rulings could materially affect our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

The income and non-income tax regimes we are subject to or operate under are unsettled and may be subject to significant change. Changes in tax laws or tax rulings, or changes in interpretations of existing laws, could materially affect our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows. For example, changes to U.S. tax laws enacted in December 2017 had a significant impact on our tax obligations and effective tax rate beginning 2018. These enactments and future possible guidance from the applicable taxing authorities may have a material impact on the Company's operating results. The Company closely monitors these proposals as they arise in the countries where it operates. Changes to the statutory tax rate may occur at any time, and any related expense or benefit recorded may be material to the fiscal quarter and year in which the law change is enacted. The Company regularly assesses the likely outcomes of its tax audits and disputes to determine the appropriateness of its tax reserves. However, any tax authority could take a position on tax treatment that is contrary to the Company's expectations, which could result in tax liabilities in excess of reserves.

#### A failure to keep pace with developments in technology could impair our operations or competitive position.

Our business continues to demand the use of sophisticated systems and technology. These systems and technologies must be refined, updated and replaced with more advanced systems on a regular basis in order for us to meet our customers' demands and expectations. If we are unable to do so on a timely basis or within reasonable cost parameters, or if we are unable to appropriately and timely train our employees to operate any of these new systems, our business could suffer. We also may not achieve the benefits that we anticipate from any new system or technology, such as fuel abatement technologies, and a failure to do so could result in higher than anticipated costs or could impair our operating results.

# Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

Our stock price may fluctuate significantly, and you may lose all or a part of your investment.

The trading price of our securities may be volatile and subject to wide price fluctuations in response to various factors, including:

market conditions in the broader stock market;

actual or anticipated fluctuations in our quarterly financial condition and results of operations, or those of other companies in our industry;

actual or anticipated strategic, technological, or regulatory threats, whether or not warranted by actual events;

whether any securities analysts cover our stock;

•

issuance of new or changed securities analysts' reports or recommendations, if any;

investor perceptions of our Company, the lithium battery and accessory industry;

the volume of trading in our stock;

changes in accounting standards, policies, guidance, interpretations, or principles;

sales, or anticipated sales, of large blocks of our stock;

\_

- additions or departures of key management personnel, creative, or other talent;
- regulatory or political developments, including changes in laws or regulations that are applicable to our business;
- litigation and governmental investigations;
- sales or distributions of our Common Stock by significant stockholders, the entity through which our controlling stockholder holds its investment, or other insiders:
- natural disasters and other calamities; and
- macroeconomic conditions.

18

Furthermore, the stock market has experienced extreme volatility that in some cases has been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of particular companies. These and other factors may cause the market price and demand for our securities to fluctuate substantially, which may limit or prevent investors from readily selling their securities and it may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our securities. In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have sometimes instituted securities class action litigation against the Company that issued the stock. If any of our stockholders were to bring a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit. Such a lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of our management from our business.

We do not anticipate paying dividends on our Common Stock in the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your Common Stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

We do not anticipate paying any dividends in the foreseeable future on our Common Stock. We intend to retain all future earnings for the operation and expansion of our business and the repayment of outstanding debt. Our credit documents contain, and any future indebtedness likely will contain, restrictive covenants that impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including restrictions on our ability to pay dividends and make other restricted payments. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our Common Stock may be your major source of gain for the foreseeable future. While we may change this policy at some point in the future, we cannot assure you that we will make such a change.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, if they adversely change their recommendations regarding our stock, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our securities may be influenced by the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business (or the absence of such research or reports). If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our Company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock prices or trading volume to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade recommendations regarding our stock, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our stock prices could decline and such decline could be material.

You may be diluted by the future issuance of additional Common Stock in connection with our incentive plans, acquisitions or otherwise.

You will experience additional dilution upon the exercise of options and warrants to purchase our Common Stock, including those options currently outstanding and possibly those granted in the future, and the issuance of restricted stock or other equity awards under our stock incentive plans. As of March 31, 2024, we had 200,000,000 shares of Common Stock authorized, of which 7,046,853 were issued. Our Articles of Incorporation authorizes us to issue shares of Common Stock and options, rights, warrants and appreciation rights relating to Common Stock for the consideration and on the terms and conditions established by our Board of Directors ("Board") in its sole discretion, whether in connection with our incentive plans, acquisitions or otherwise. We have reserved 1,000,000 shares of Common Stock for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding stock options under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan and 2,500,000 shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. In addition, as of March 31, 2024, there were 765,295 outstanding warrants, 30,000 options not issued under a specific plan, and 1,179,500 outstanding options. In addition, as of March 31, 2024 there were 40,551 RSUs outstanding. Any Common Stock that we issue, including stock issued under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan or other equity incentive plans that we may adopt in the future, as well as under outstanding options or warrants would dilute the percentage ownership held by our common stockholders. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may also experience substantial additional dilution.

19

Sales of substantial amounts of our securities in the public markets, or the perception that such sales might occur, could reduce the price of our securities and may dilute your voting power and your ownership interest in us.

If our existing stockholders sell substantial amounts of our securities in the public market, the market price of our securities could decrease significantly. The perception in the public market that our stockholders might sell securities could also depress our market price. As of March 31, 2024, we had 7,046,853 shares of Common Stock outstanding. Pursuant to the terms of the warrants issued to the underwriters (or their designees) in connection with our initial public offering (the "IPO Warrants"), the holders of the IPO Warrants have the right, subject to certain conditions, to require us to register the sale of the shares of our Common Stock underlying their warrants under the Securities Act.

If the holders of the IPO Warrants exercise their registration rights, the market price of shares of our securities may drop significantly. In addition, all of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options under the 2021 Incentive Award Plan and all of the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan have been registered for public resale under the Securities Act. A decline in the price of shares of our securities might impede our ability to raise capital through the issuance of additional shares of our Common Stock or other equity securities.

We will continue to incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to comply with public company regulations.

As a public company, and particularly after we cease to be an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act, we will continue to incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley, as well as rules promulgated by the SEC and Nasdaq, require us to adopt corporate governance practices applicable to U.S. public companies. Compliance with these rules and regulations will continue to increase our legal and financial compliance costs.

The Sarbanes-Oxley of 2002 ("Sarbanes-Oxley"), as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC and Nasdaq, have imposed increased disclosure and enhanced corporate governance practices for public companies. Our efforts to continue to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards are likely to result in increased expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. We may not be successful in continuing to implement these requirements and implementing them could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, if we fail to implement the requirements with respect to our internal accounting and audit functions, our ability to report our financial results on a timely and accurate basis could be impaired.

#### Our management team has limited experience managing a public company.

Most members of our management team have limited experience managing a publicly traded company, interacting with public company investors, and complying with the increasingly complex laws pertaining to public companies. These obligations and constituents require significant attention from our senior management and can divert their attention away from the day-to-day management of our business, which can harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

We are an "emerging growth company" and elect to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, which could make our securities less attractive to investors.

As an "emerging growth company," we take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We cannot predict if investors will find our securities less attractive because we chose to rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the prices of our securities may be more volatile.

20

Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We choose to avail ourselves of this extended transition period and defer adoption of certain changes in accounting standards.

As described in Section 101 of the JOBS Act, the "emerging growth company" classification can be retained for up to five years following our initial public offering or until the earlier occurrence of the following: the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (b) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.235 billion, or (c) in which we deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our Common Stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700.0 million as of the prior June 30; or the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period.

If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of any choices to reduce future disclosure, there may be a less active market for our securities and our stock price may be more volatile.

# Failure to maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley could have a material adverse effect on our business and stock price.

We are required to comply with certain SEC rules that implement Sections 302 and 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley, which require management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and beginning with this Annual Report, provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Though we are required to disclose changes made in our internal control procedures on a quarterly basis, we take advantage of certain exceptions from reporting requirements that are available to "emerging growth companies" under the JOBS Act. For example, each independent registered public accounting firm that performs an audit for us has not been required to attest to and report on our annual assessment of our internal controls over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 and will not be required to do so until we are no longer an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act and a non-accelerated filer in accordance with Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act. While we expect to be ready to comply with Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley by the applicable deadline, we cannot assure you that this will be the case. Furthermore, we may identify material weaknesses that we may be unable to remediate in time to meet the applicable deadline imposed upon us for compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley. In addition, if we fail to achieve and maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, as such standards are modified, supplemented or amended from time to time, we may be unable to conclude that we have effective internal controls over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley. If we are unable to implement the requirements of Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley in a timely manner or with adequate compliance, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue an adverse opinion due to ineffective internal controls over financial reporting and we may be subject to sanctions or investigation by regulatory authorities, such as the SEC. As a result, there could be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements. In addition, we may be required to incur costs in improving our internal control system and the hiring of additional personnel. Any such action could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, results of operations, and financial condition.

# Our management has broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from our initial public offering and equity and debt financings.

While there have been no changes to our planned use of proceeds from our initial public offering, as disclosed in the final prospectus for our initial public offering, our management continues to have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds. In addition, management has broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from the 3i Note and Equity Line of Credit, and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of

operations or enhance the value of our Common Stock. Accordingly, you will have to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of these proceeds. Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from our initial public offering in ways that holders of the shares may not desire or that may not yield a significant return or any return at all. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses, and these financial losses could have a material adverse effect on our business, cause the price of our Common Stock to decline and delay the development of our products. Pending their use, we may also invest the net proceeds from our offerings in a manner that does not produce income or that losses value.

2.1

# If our shares become subject to the penny stock rules, it would become more difficult to trade our shares.

The SEC has adopted rules that regulate broker-dealer practices in connection with transactions in penny stocks. Penny stocks are generally equity securities with a price of less than \$5.00, other than securities registered on certain national securities exchanges or authorized for quotation on certain automated quotation systems, provided that current price and volume information with respect to transactions in such securities is provided by the exchange or system. If we do not retain a listing on Nasdaq or another national securities exchange and if the price of our Common Stock is less than \$5.00, our Common Stock could be deemed a penny stock. The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, before a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from those rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document containing specified information. In addition, the penny stock rules require that before effecting any transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from those rules, a broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive: (i) the purchaser's written acknowledgment of the receipt of a risk disclosure statement; (ii) a written agreement to transactions involving penny stocks; and (iii) a signed and dated copy of a written suitability statement. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the trading activity in the secondary market for our Common Stock, and therefore stockholders may have difficulty selling their shares.

# Risks Related to Our Capital Structure

Our long-term lease and debt obligations could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund operations and limit our ability to enter into certain transactions.

As of December 31, 2023, we had total liabilities of \$6.6 million, of which \$2.8 million was related to operating lease liabilities and \$3.2 million was related to debt obligations.

If we cannot generate sufficient cash flow from operations to service our lease and debt obligations, we may need to further refinance our debt, dispose of assets or issue equity to obtain necessary funds. We do not know whether we will be able to do any of this on a timely basis or on terms satisfactory to us, or at all. Our substantial lease and debt obligations could have important consequences, including:

- our ability to obtain additional debt or equity financing for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, acquisitions, and general corporate or other purposes may be limited;
- a portion of our cash flows from operations will be dedicated to payments on our lease and debt obligations and will not be available for other purposes, including operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities;
- we may be vulnerable in a downturn in general economic conditions or in business or may be unable to carry on capital spending that is important to our growth;
- restrictive covenants in our debt documents may impose significant operating and financial restrictions on us, including our ability to pay dividends and make other restricted payments or sell our collateral (other than inventory in the ordinary course of business);
- our ability to introduce new products or new technologies or exploit business opportunities may be restricted; and
- we may be placed at a disadvantage compared with competitors that have proportionately less lease and debt obligations

# Our principal stockholder continues to have substantial control over us.

As of March 31, 2024, John Yozamp, our Co-Founder and former Chief Executive Officer and Chief Business Development Officer, beneficially owns approximately 23.7% of our outstanding Common Stock, and, his brother, James Yozamp, Jr., owns approximately 7.8%. As a consequence, Mr. Yozamp and his affiliates, including his brother, are able to substantially influence matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, a merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and any other significant transaction. The interests of Mr. Yozamp and/or his affiliates may not always align with our interests or the interests of our other stockholders. For instance, this concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control otherwise favored by our other stockholders and could depress our stock price.

22

Our Articles of Incorporation provides that the Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County, Nevada shall be the exclusive forum for certain litigation that may be initiated by our stockholders, including claims under the Securities Act, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our Articles of Incorporation provides that, subject to limited exceptions, the Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County, Nevada shall be, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought in the name or right of the Corporation or on its behalf, (ii) any action asserting a claim for breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, employees or agents to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of Nevada Revised Statutes Chapters 78 or 92A, our Articles of

incorporation or our Bylaws, (iv) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or (v) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

Although these choice of forum provisions would not apply to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or rules and regulations thereunder, and suits brought to enforce the Securities Act or rules and regulations thereunder are granted concurrent jurisdiction in federal and state courts pursuant to preemptive federal law, these choice of forum provisions may otherwise limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, employees and agents. Stockholders who do bring a claim in the Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County, Nevada could face additional litigation costs in pursuing any such claim, particularly if they do not reside in or near the State of Nevada. The Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County, Nevada may also reach different judgments or results than would other courts, including courts where a stockholder considering an action may be located or would otherwise choose to bring the action, and such judgments or results may be more favorable to us than to our stockholders. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our Articles of Incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

# Risks Related to This Offering

We have broad discretion in how we use the net proceeds of this offering, and we may not use these proceeds effectively or in ways with which you agree.

Our management will have broad discretion as to the application of the net proceeds of this offering and could use them for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of the offering. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from the offering to repay an aggregate of approximately \$700,000 due under the Stockholder Notes and approximately \$2.5 million due under the 3i Note as of the date of filing of this prospectus, and for working capital and general corporate purposes. Our stockholders may not agree with the manner in which our management chooses to allocate and spend the net proceeds. Moreover, our management may use the net proceeds for corporate purposes that may not increase the market price of our Common Stock.

# If you purchase our securities in this offering, you may experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings or other equity issuances.

In order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Common Stock at prices that may not be the same as the price per share as prior issuances of Common Stock. We may not be able to sell shares of our Common Stock or other securities in any other offering at a price per share that is equal to or greater than the price per share previously paid by investors, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders. The price per share at which we sell additional shares of our Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock in future transactions may be higher or lower than the prices per share previously paid. You will incur dilution upon exercise of any outstanding stock options, warrants or upon the issuance of shares of Common Stock under our stock incentive programs. In addition, the issuance of the securities in this offering, and any future sales of a substantial number of shares of our Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the price of our Common Stock. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of such shares of Common Stock or the availability of such shares for sale will have on the market price of our Common Stock.

23

# The offering price of the Units may not be indicative of the value of our assets or the price at which shares can be resold. The offering price of the Units may not be an indication of our actual value.

The public offering price per share of the Units is being determined based upon negotiations between the Company and the underwriter. Factors taken into consideration include the trading volume of our Common Stock prior to this offering, the historical prices at which our shares of our Common Stock have recently traded, the history and prospects of our business, the stage of development of our business, our business plans for the future and the extent to which they have been implemented, an assessment of our management, general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering, and such other factors as we and the underwriter deem relevant. No assurance can be given that our Common Stock can be resold at the public offering price for the Units.

For these reasons, comparing our operating results on a period-to-period basis may not be meaningful, and you should not rely on past results as an indication of future performance. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a public company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against the public company. Regardless of its outcome, this type of litigation could result in substantial costs to us and a likely diversion of our management's attention. You may not receive a positive return on your investment when you sell your shares of Common Stock (including following the exercise of any Warrants) and you may lose the entire amount of your investment in the Units.

# The Warrants will not be listed or quoted on any exchange.

There is no established public trading market for the Warrants being offered in this offering, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants, or Pre-Funded Warrants on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system, including Nasdaq. Without an active market, the liquidity of the Warrants will be limited.

Except as otherwise provided in the Warrants, holders of Warrants purchased in this offering will have no rights as stockholders until such holders exercise their Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants, or Pre-Funded Warrants and acquire our Common Stock.

Except as otherwise provided in the Warrants, until holders of such Warrants acquire our Common Stock upon exercise of the Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants, such holders will have no rights with respect to our Common Stock underlying such Warrants. Upon exercise of any such Series A Warrants, Series B Warrants, or Pre-Funded Warrants, the holders will be entitled to exercise the rights of a holder of our Common Stock only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

This offering may cause the trading price of our shares of Common Stock to decrease.

The price per Unit, together with the number of shares of Common Stock and Warrants we propose to issue and ultimately will issue if this offering is completed, may result in an immediate decrease in the market price of our shares. This decrease may continue after the completion of this offering.

Resales of our shares of Common Stock in the public market by our stockholders as a result of this offering may cause the market price of our shares of Common Stock to fall.

We are registering shares of Common Stock and shares of Common Stock, in the aggregate, issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants, as well as the Series A Warrants and the Series B Warrants offered under this prospectus. Sales of substantial amounts of our Common Stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales might occur, could adversely affect the market price of our shares of Common Stock. The issuance of new shares of Common Stock could result in resales of our shares of Common Stock by our current stockholders concerned about the potential ownership dilution of their holdings. Furthermore, in the future, we may issue additional shares of Common Stock or other equity or debt securities exercisable or convertible into shares of Common Stock. Any such issuance could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and could cause our stock price to decline.

24

Provisions of the Common Warrants offered pursuant to this prospectus, as well as the 3i Note and the Equity Line of Credit, could discourage an acquisition of us by a third-party.

Certain provisions of the Common Warrants offered pursuant to this prospectus, as well as the 3i Note and Equity Line of Credit, could make it more difficult or expensive for a third-party to acquire us. The Common Warrants and the 3i Note and Equity Line of Credit each prohibit us from engaging in certain transactions constituting "fundamental transactions" subject to certain exceptions. These and other provisions of the Common Warrants and the 3i Note and Equity Line of Credit could prevent or deter a third-party from acquiring us even where the acquisition could be beneficial to you.

The Common Warrants may have an adverse effect on the market price of our Common Stock and make it more difficult to effect a business combination.

To the extent we issue shares of Common Stock to effect a future business combination, the potential for the issuance of a substantial number of additional shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Common Warrants could make us a less attractive acquisition vehicle in the eyes of a target business. Such Common Warrants, when exercised, will increase the number of issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock and reduce the value of the shares issued to complete the business combination. Accordingly, the Common Warrants may make it more difficult to effectuate a business combination or increase the cost of acquiring a target business. Additionally, the sale, or even the possibility of a sale, of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Common Warrants could have an adverse effect on the market price for our securities or on our ability to obtain future financing. If and to the extent the Common Warrants are exercised, you may experience dilution to your holdings.

Certain beneficial provisions in the Common Warrants will not be effective until we are able to receive stockholder approval of such provisions, and if we are unable to obtain such approval the Common Warrants will have significantly less value.

Under Nasdaq listing rules, certain provisions in the Common Warrants will not be effective until, and unless, we obtain the approval of our stockholders. While we intend to promptly seek stockholder approval, there is no guarantee that Stockholder Approval will ever be obtained. If we are unable to obtain Stockholder Approval, the foregoing provisions will not become effective and the Common Warrants may have substantially less value. In addition, we expect to incur substantial cost, and management may devote substantial time and attention, in attempting to obtain Stockholder Approval.

# The Common Warrants are speculative in nature.

The Common Warrants offered hereby as part of the Units do not confer any rights of share of Common Stock ownership on their holders, such as voting rights or the right to receive dividends, but rather merely represent the right to acquire shares of Common Stock at a fixed price. Following this offering, the market value of each of the Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants will be uncertain and there can be no assurance that such market value will equal or exceed the warrants' exercise prices, and consequently, whether it will ever be profitable for holders of Common Warrants to exercise their warrants.

25

# CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, together with any accompanying prospectus supplement, may include "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. All statements in this prospectus, together with any accompanying prospectus supplement, other than statements of historical fact, are "forward-looking statements" for purposes of these provisions, including, without limitation, any projections regarding the markets where we operate, any statements of the plans and objectives of our management for future operations, any statements concerning proposed new products or services, any statements regarding expected capital expenditures, any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance, and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. All forward-looking statements are made as of the date on which they were made and are based on information available to us as of such dates. We assume no obligation to update any forward-looking statement. In some cases, forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of terminology such as "may," "will," "expects," "plans," "should," "anticipates," "intends," "seeks," "believes," "estimates," "potential," "forecasts," "continue," or other forms of these words or similar words or expressions, or the negative thereof or other comparable terminology. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements contained herein are reasonable, there can be no assurance that such expectations or any of the forward-looking statements will prove to be correct. Actual results will likely differ, and could differ materially, from those projected or assumed in the forward-looking statements. Prospective investors are cautioned not to unduly rely on any such forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements are neither historical facts nor assurances of future performance. Instead, they are based only on our current beliefs, expectations, and assumptions regarding the future of our business, future plans and strategies, projections, anticipated events and trends, the economy, and other future conditions. Because forward-looking statements relate to the future, they are subject to inherent uncertainties, risks, and changes in

circumstances that are difficult to predict and many of which are outside of our control. Our actual results and financial condition may differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements. Therefore, you should not rely on any of these forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause our actual results and financial condition to differ materially from those indicated in the forward-looking statements include, among others, the following:

- We operate in an extremely competitive industry and are subject to pricing pressures;
- We have a history of losses and our audited financial statements include a statement that there is a substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As our costs increase, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to achieve and sustain profitability;
- Our business and future growth depends on the needs and success of our customers, and we have substantial customer concentration;
- We may not be able to successfully manage our growth;
- We may be negatively impacted by public health epidemics or outbreaks, including the COVID-19 global pandemic, as well as uncertainty in global economic conditions;
- We may fail to expand our sales and distribution channels and our ability to expend into international markets is uncertain;
- Nearly all of our raw materials enter the United States through a limited number of ports, and we rely on third parties to store and ship some of our inventory; labor unrest at these ports or other product delivery difficulties could interfere with our distribution plans and reduce our revenue;
- Government reviews, inquiries, investigations, and actions could harm our business or reputation;
- We are dependent on third-party manufacturers and suppliers, including suppliers located outside the United States, and our operating results could be adversely affected by changes in the cost and availability of raw materials as well as increases in costs, disruption of supply, or shortage of any of our battery components, such as electronic and mechanical parts, or raw materials used in the production of such parts;
- We rely on three warehouse facilities and if any of our facilities becomes inoperable for any reason or if our expansion plans fail, our ability to produce our products could be negatively impacted;
- Lithium-ion battery cells have been observed to catch fire or release smoke and flame, which may have a negative impact on our reputation and business;
- We could face potential product liability claims relating to our products, which could result in significant costs and liabilities, which would reduce our profitability;
- Our operations expose us to litigation, tax, environmental, and other legal compliance risks;
- Our failure to introduce new products and product enhancements and broad market acceptance of new technologies introduced by our competitors could adversely affect our business;
- We may not be able to adequately protect our proprietary intellectual property and technology and we may need to defend ourselves against intellectual property infringement claims;
- Quality problems with our products could harm our reputation and erode our competitive position;
- Our ability to raise capital in the future may be limited and our stockholders may be diluted by future securities offerings;
- We depend on our senior management team and other key employees, and significant attrition within our management team or unsuccessful succession planning could adversely affect our business; and
- We are an "emerging growth company" and elect to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, which could make our securities less attractive to investors.

All forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by these cautionary statements. Our actual results will likely differ, and may differ materially, from anticipated results. Financial estimates are subject to change and are not intended to be relied upon as predictions of future operating results, and we assume no obligation to update or disclose revisions to those estimates. If we do update or correct one or more forward-looking statements, investors and others should not conclude that we will make additional updates or corrections.

26

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$ million (based on an assumed public offering price of \$ per Unit, which was the last reported sales price of our Common Stock on Nasdaq on July , 2024). We intend to use the net proceeds from the offering to repay an aggregate of approximately \$700,000 due under the Stockholder Notes and approximately \$2.5 million due under the 3i Note as of the date of filing of this prospectus, and for working capital and general corporate purposes.

This expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. We cannot currently allocate specific percentages of the net proceeds to us from this offering that we may use for the purposes specified above. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could

use them for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of this offering. Our stockholders may not agree with the manner in which our management chooses to allocate and spend the net proceeds. Moreover, our management may use the net proceeds for corporate purposes that may not result in our being profitable or that increases our market value.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

27

# MARKET INFORMATION AND DIVIDEND POLICY

#### **Market Information**

Our Common Stock began trading on Nasdaq on April 1, 2022 under the symbol "XPON." As of March 31, 2024, there were approximately 13 registered holders of our Common Stock.

# **Dividend Policy**

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our Common Stock. We do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our Common Stock in the foreseeable future. See "Description of Capital Stock." We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support our operations and finance the growth and development of our business. Any future determination related to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our Board and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, business prospects, and other factors our Board may deem relevant. Further, the 3i Note and any future debt facilities we may enter into may contain restrictions on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions, and any new credit facilities we may enter into may contain similar restrictions.

28

#### DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of our common stock and the "as adjusted" net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock upon the closing of this offering.

Net tangible book value per share of our common stock is determined by subtracting our total liabilities from the amount of our total tangible assets (total assets less intangible assets) and then dividing the difference by the number of shares of our Common Stock deemed to be outstanding at that date. As of March 31, 2024, we had a net tangible book value of approximately \$3.7 million, or \$0.52 per share of Common Stock.

After giving effect to the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an offering price of \$ per share, and after deducting estimated offering commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2024 would have been approximately \$ , or \$ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value of \$ per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$ per share to new investors purchasing securities in this offering.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Public offering price per share	\$
Net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2024	\$ 0.52
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to this offering	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing in this offering	\$

If the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our common stock, the as adjusted net tangible book value after giving effect to this offering would be \$per share, which amount represents an immediate increase in as adjusted net tangible book value of \$per share to existing stockholders, and an immediate dilution to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering of \$per share.

29

The number of shares of our Common Stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 7,046,853 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, and, unless otherwise indicated, excludes, as of that date:

- 78,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, at an exercise price of \$2.90 per share;
- 514,290 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share;
- 148,005 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, at an exercise

price of \$9.10 per share;

- 25,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants to purchase Common Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024, at an exercise price of \$5.00 per share;
- 30,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of March 31, 2024, which were not issued under a specified plan;
- 1,244,145 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of equity incentive awards outstanding under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan as of March 31, 2024:
- 551,623 shares of Common Stock available for future issuance under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan as of March 31, 2024;
- any shares of Common Stock available for future issuance under our 2021 Incentive Award Plan, which will continue to increase in future years pursuant to the plan's evergreen provision;
- 2,500,000 shares of Common Stock available for future issuance under our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan as of March 31, 2024;
- an aggregate of up to 768,971 shares of Common Stock that may be issuable under the 3i Note, which consists of 727,387 shares issuable upon conversion of the 3i Note and up to 41,584 shares that we may issue to satisfy interest payments due under the 3i Note, subject to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement as of March 31, 2024;
- up to 1,743,754 shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Equity Line of Credit as of March 31, 2024; and
- any additional shares of Common Stock we have issued or may issue from time to time after January 12, 2024.

At closing, we intend to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to pay off in full the 3i Note and plan to terminate the Equity Line of Credit. In light of the foregoing, we expect we will not issue any of the 768,971 shares of Common Stock under the 3i Note or the 1,743,754 shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Equity Line of Credit. See the section of this prospectus titled "*Use of Proceeds*" for more information.

To the extent that outstanding options or warrants are exercised, or restricted stock awards are settled, you may experience further dilution. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital due to market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.

30

# DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING

We are offering Units based on an assumed public offering price of \$ per Unit on a firm commitment basis. Each Unit will consist of one share of Common Stock (or Pre-Funded Warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock in lieu thereof), two Series A Warrants each to purchase one share of Common Stock and one Series B Warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as determined in the Series B Warrant. The Units have no stand-alone rights and will not be certificated or issued as stand-alone securities. The shares of Common Stock and Pre-Funded Warrants, if any, can each be purchased in this offering only with the accompanying Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants as part of Units (other than pursuant to the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares of Common Stock and/or Pre-Funded Warrants and/or Series A Warrants and/or Series B Warrants), but the components of the Units will be immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.

# **Common Stock**

The material terms and provisions of our Common Stock are described in Exhibit 4.4 filed with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023.

#### **Pre-Funded Warrants**

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Pre-Funded Warrants that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by the provisions of, the Pre-Funded Warrants. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of Pre-Funded Warrant for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the Pre-Funded Warrants.

The term "Pre-Funded" refers to the fact that the purchase price of our Common Stock in this offering includes almost the entire exercise price that will be paid under the Pre-Funded Warrants, except for a nominal remaining exercise price of \$0.001. The purpose of the Pre-Funded Warrants is to enable investors that may have restrictions on their ability to beneficially own more than 4.99% (or, upon election of the holder, 9.99%) of our outstanding shares of Common Stock following the consummation of this offering the opportunity to make an investment in the Company without triggering their ownership restrictions, by receiving Pre-Funded Warrants in lieu of our Common Stock which would result in such ownership of more than 4.99% (or 9.99%), and receive the ability to exercise their option to purchase the shares underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants at such nominal price at a later date.

Duration. The Pre-Funded Warrants offered hereby will entitle the holders thereof to purchase our shares of Common Stock at a nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per share, commencing immediately on the date of issuance. There is no expiration date for the Pre-Funded Warrants.

Exercise Limitation. A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the Pre-Funded Warrants if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of our shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Pre-Funded Warrants. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days following notice from the holder to us. It is the responsibility of the holder to determine whether any exercise would exceed the exercise limitation.

Exercise Price. The Pre-Funded Warrants will have an exercise price of \$0.001 per share. The exercise price is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our Common Stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders. The holder may elect to exercise the Pre-Funded Warrants through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder would receive upon such exercise the net number of shares of Common Stock determined according to the formula set forth in the Pre-Funded Warrants.

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, the Pre-Funded Warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

31

Absence of Trading Market. There is no established trading market for the Pre-Funded Warrants and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for the listing of the Pre-Funded Warrants on any national securities exchange or other trading market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Pre-Funded Warrants will be limited.

Fundamental Transactions. In the event of a fundamental transaction, generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our Common Stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation, merger, amalgamation or arrangement with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding Common Stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding Common Stock, the holder will have the right to receive, for each share of Common Stock that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such fundamental transaction, the number of shares of the successor or acquiring corporation or of us if we are the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration receivable as a result of such fundamental transaction by a holder of the number of shares for which the Pre-Funded Warrant was exercisable immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. The holders of the Pre-Funded Warrants may also require us to purchase the Pre-Funded Warrants from the holders by paying to each holder an amount equal to the Black Scholes value of the remaining unexercised portion of the Pre-Funded Warrants on the date of the fundamental transaction.

No Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the Pre-Funded Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of our shares of Common Stock, the holder of Pre-Funded Warrants does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our Common Stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the Pre-Funded Warrant.

# Stockholder Approval

Under Nasdaq listing rules, certain anti-dilution provisions and the exercise price reset and share combination event adjustment provisions in the Series A Warrants (described below) will not be effective until, and unless, we obtain Stockholder Approval. While we intend to promptly seek Stockholder Approval, there is no guarantee that Stockholder Approval will ever be obtained. If we are unable to obtain Stockholder Approval, the foregoing provisions will not become effective and the Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants will have substantially less value. In addition, we expect to incur substantial costs, and management may devote substantial time and attention, in attempting to obtain Stockholder Approval.

# Series A Warrants

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Series A Warrants included in the Units and offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by the provisions of the form of Series A Warrant, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions set forth in the form of Series A Warrant.

Exercisability. The Series A Warrants are exercisable at any time or times beginning on the first trading day following our notice to the Series A Warrant holders of Stockholder Approval, which notice will be provided within two trading days of our receipt of Stockholder Approval (such notice date, the "Series A Warrant Initial Exercise Date"), and will expire five years from such Series A Warrant Initial Exercise Date. The Series A Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice and, at any time a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Series A Warrants under the Securities Act is effective and available for the issuance of such shares, by payment in full in immediately available funds for the number of shares of Common Stock purchased upon such exercise. If a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Series A Warrants under the Securities Act is not effective, the holder may elect to exercise the Series A Warrants through a cashless exercise, in which case the holder would receive upon such exercise the net number of shares of Common Stock determined according to the formula set forth in the Series A Warrants. No fractional shares of Common Stock will be issued in connection with the exercise of Series A Warrants. In lieu of fractional shares, we will pay the holder an amount in cash equal to the fractional amount multiplied by the exercise price.

Exercise Limitation. A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the Series A Warrants if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of our Common Stock

32

outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Series A Warrants. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%, provided that any increase in such percentage shall not be effective until 61 days following notice from the holder to us. It is the responsibility of the holder to determine whether any exercise would exceed the exercise limitation.

Exercise Price. The exercise price per whole share of Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of the Series A Warrants is \$ . The exercise price and Floor Price are subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our Common Stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

Reset. On the 11th trading day after Stockholder Approval (the "Reset Date"), the Series A Warrants' exercise price will be adjusted to equal the lower of (i) the exercise price then in effect and (ii) the greater of (a) the lowest daily weighted average price of the shares of Common Stock during the period commencing on the first trading day after the date of Stockholder Approval and ending following the close of trading on the tenth trading day thereafter

(the "Reset Period"), and (b) if prior to Stockholder Approval, a price equal to 50% of the Nasdaq Minimum Price, or if following Stockholder Approval, a price equal to 20% of the Nasdaq Minimum Price (the "Floor Price"), and the number of shares issuable upon exercise will be adjusted to the number of shares determined by multiplying the exercise price then in effect at issuance by the number of shares acquirable upon exercise immediately prior to such reset and dividing the product thereof by the exercise price resulting from such reset. If the offering had priced on July , 2024, the Nasdaq Minimum Price as of such date would have been \$ per share, and the foregoing floor prices would have been \$ and \$ , respectively.

Subsequent Financing. In addition, conditioned upon the receipt of Stockholder Approval, and subject to certain exemptions, if we issue, sell, enter into an agreement to sell, or grant any option to purchase, or sell, enter into an agreement to sell, or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock equivalents (including stock options and convertible securities), at an effective price per share less than the exercise price of the Series A Warrants then in effect, the exercise price of the Series A Warrants will be reduced to the lower of (i) such price or (ii) the lowest VWAP during the five consecutive trading days immediately following such dilutive issuance or announcement thereof (but in no event lower than the Floor Price and with certain adjustments made if such event occurs prior to Stockholder Approval), and the number of shares issuable upon exercise will be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate exercise price will remain unchanged.

Share Combination Event Adjustment. If at any time there occurs any share split, share dividend, share combination recapitalization or other similar transaction (which would include reverse stock splits) involving our Common Stock and the lowest daily VWAP during the period commencing five consecutive trading days immediately preceding through the five consecutive trading days commencing on the date of such event is less than the exercise price of the Series A Warrants will be reduced to the lowest daily VWAP during such period (but in no event lower than the Floor Price and with certain adjustments made if such event occurs prior to Stockholder Approval), and the number of shares issuable upon exercise will be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate price will remain unchanged. Furthermore, if the Adjusted Exercise Price would have been below the Floor Price but for the Floor Price limitation, then we will make a payment to the Series A Warrant holder for the economic difference between the Adjusted Exercise Price and the Floor Price, subject to the exceptions and conditions set forth in the Series A Warrants.

Fundamental Transactions. In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Series A Warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our Common Stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding Common Stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding Common Stock, the holders of the Series A Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Series A Warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the Series A Warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. The holders of the Series A Warrants may also require us to purchase the Series A Warrants from the holders by paying to each holder an amount equal to the Black Scholes value of the remaining unexercised portion of the Series A Warrants on the date of the fundamental transaction, provided that if the fundamental transaction is not within our control, the holders of the Series A Warrants will only be entitled to receive from us or any successor entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes value of the unexercised portion of the Series A Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of our Common Stock in connection with the fundamental transaction.

33

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, the Series A Warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

Absence of Trading Market. There is no established trading market for the Series A Warrants and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for the listing of the Series A Warrants on any national securities exchange or other trading market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Series A Warrants will be limited.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the Series A Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our Common Stock, the holder of a Series A Warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our Common Stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the Series A Warrant.

Governing Law. The Series A Warrants are governed by New York law.

# Series B Warrants

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Series B Warrants included in the Units and offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by the provisions of the form of Series B Warrant, which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions set forth in the form of Series B Warrant.

Exercisability. The Series B Warrants will be exercisable immediately. The Series B Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice and, at any time a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of Common Stock underlying the Series B Warrants under the Securities Act is effective and available for the issuance of such shares, by payment in full in immediately available funds for the number of shares of Common Stock purchased upon such exercise.

Exercise Limitation. A holder will not have the right to exercise any portion of the Series B Warrants if the holder (together with its affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Series B Warrants. However, any holder may increase or decrease such percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99%.

34

event occurs prior to Stockholder Approval). The exercise price and Floor Price are also subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of certain stock dividends and distributions, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our Common Stock and also upon any distributions of assets, including cash, stock or other property to our stockholders.

Fundamental Transactions. We shall not enter into a fundamental transaction, as described in the Series B Warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding common stock or 50% or more of the voting power of our common equity, unless the successor entity in such transaction assumes in writing all of our obligations under the Series B Warrants. Such security of the successor entity shall be evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Series B Warrants, including, without limitation, an adjusted exercise price equal to the value for the shares reflected by the terms of such fundamental transaction, and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of the Series B Warrants (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of the Series B Warrants) prior to such fundamental transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price described in the Series B Warrants to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares pursuant to such fundamental transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of the Series B Warrants immediately prior to the occurrence or consummation of such fundamental transaction).

Transferability. Subject to applicable laws, the Series B Warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

Absence of Trading Market. There is no established trading market for the Series B Warrants and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for the listing of the Series B Warrants on any national securities exchange or other trading market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Series B Warrants will be limited.

Rights as a Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided in the Series B Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our Common Stock, the holder of a Series B Warrant does not have the rights or privileges of a holder of our Common Stock, including any voting rights, until the holder exercises the Series B Warrant.

Governing Law. The Series B Warrants are governed by New York law.

35

#### UNDERWRITING

Aegis Capital Corp. ("Aegis" or the "underwriter") is the underwriter and book-running manager of this offering. Under the terms of an underwriting agreement, which is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriter and the underwriter has agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the following number of Units:

Number of
Underwriter Units Including Common Stock Number of Units Including Pre-Funded Warrants

Aegis Capital Corp.

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriter's obligation to purchase Units depends on the satisfaction of the conditions contained in the underwriting agreement including:

- the representations and warranties made by us to the underwriter are true;
- there is no material change in our business or the financial markets; and
- we deliver customary closing documents to the underwriter.

The underwriter has agreed to purchase all of the Units offered by this prospectus (other than those covered by the over-allotment option described below), if any are purchased under the underwriting agreement.

The underwriter is offering the Units subject to various conditions and may reject all or part of any order. The underwriter has advised us that it proposes to offer the Units directly to the public at the public offering price per Unit that appears on the cover page of this prospectus. In addition, the underwriter may offer some of the Units to other securities dealers at such price less a concession of \$ per Unit. After the Units are released for sale to the public, the underwriter may change the offering price and other selling terms at various times.

# **Over-Allotment Option**

We have granted to the underwriter an option to purchase up to additional shares of Common Stock (representing 15% of the Units sold in the offering), up to an additional Series A Warrants to purchase an aggregate of an additional shares of Common Stock, representing 15% of the Units sold at the closing of the offering from the Company; and Series B Warrants to purchase additional shares of Common Stock, representing 15% of the Units sold at the closing of the offering by the Company) at the public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriter may exercise this option in whole or in part at any time within 45 days after the date of the offering. The underwriter may exercise the over-allotment option with respect to shares of Common Stock only, warrants only, or any combination thereof. The purchase price to be paid per additional share of Common Stock will be equal to the public offering price of one Unit (less \$0.001 allocated to each full warrant), as applicable, less the underwriting discount, and the purchase price to be paid per over-allotment warrant will be \$0.001. We will be obligated, pursuant to the option, to sell these additional shares of Common Stock or warrants to the underwriter to the extent the option is exercised. If any additional shares of Common Stock or warrants are purchased, the underwriter will offer the additional shares of Common Stock or warrants are being offered hereunder. No underwriting discounts or commissions will be paid on any warrants purchased pursuant to the underwriter's over-allotment option. If this

over-allotment option is exercised in full, the total offering price to the public will be approximately \$ expenses and after deducting the underwriting discounts described above, to us will be approximately \$ of \$ per share of Common Stock).

million, and the total net proceeds, before million (based upon a public offering price

#### **Underwriting Discounts and Expenses**

The following table shows the per Unit and total underwriting discounts we will pay to Aegis. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional securities.

36

		Total	
		No	Full
	Per Unit	Exercise	Exercise <sup>(2)</sup>
Public offering price	\$		
Underwriting discounts to be paid by us (7.0%)	\$		
Non-accountable expense allowance (\$1.0) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$		
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$		

- (1) We have agreed to pay a non-accountable expense allowance to Aegis equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds of the offering.
- (2) Assumes exercise for Units only. The underwriter will not receive any discounts or commissions upon exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase warrants.

We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriter for certain of its expenses, including \$100,000 for reasonable and documented legal fees and disbursements for Aegis' counsel.

#### Stabilization

In accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, the underwriter may engage in activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our Common Stock, including short sales and purchases to cover positions created by short positions, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions, penalty bids and passive market making.

- Short positions involve sales by the underwriter of shares of Common Stock in excess of the number of shares the underwriter is obligated to purchase, which creates a syndicate short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares involved in the sales made by the underwriter in excess of the number of shares they are obligated to purchase is not greater than the number of shares that they may purchase by exercising their option to purchase additional shares. In a naked short position, the number of shares involved is greater than the number of shares in their option to purchase additional shares. The underwriter may close out any short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market.
- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security as long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specific maximum price.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of our shares of Common Stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriter will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriter sells more shares than could be covered by the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, thereby creating a naked short position, the position can only be closed out by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriter is concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit the underwriter to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the shares of Common Stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.
- In passive market making, market makers in our Common Stock who are underwriters or prospective underwriters may, subject to limitations, make bids for or purchase our Common Stock until the time, if any, at which a stabilizing bid is made.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our Common Stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our Common Stock. As a result of these activities, the price of our Common Stock may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. These transactions may be effected on or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

37

Neither we nor the underwriter makes any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our Common Stock. In addition, neither we nor the underwriter makes any representation that Aegis will engage in these stabilizing transactions or that any transaction, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

The underwriter has informed us that they do not expect to make sales to accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority in excess of 5% of the securities being offered in this offering.

#### Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify Aegis, its affiliates, and each person controlling Aegis against any losses, claims, damages, judgments, assessments, costs, and other liabilities, as the same are incurred (including the reasonable fees and expenses of counsel), relating to or arising out of the offering, undertaken in good faith.

#### **Lock-Up Agreements**

Pursuant to certain "lock-up" agreements, our executive officers, directors and holders of at least 5% of our Common Stock and securities exercisable for or convertible into Common Stock outstanding immediately upon the closing of this offering, have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, sell, assign, transfer, pledge, contract to sell, or otherwise dispose of or announce the intention to otherwise dispose of, or enter into any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement that transfers, in whole or in part, the economic risk of ownership of, directly or indirectly, engage in any short selling of any shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any shares of Common Stock, whether currently owned or subsequently acquired, without the prior written consent of the underwriter, for a period of 90 days after the closing date of the offering.

The underwriter, in its sole discretion, may release our Common Stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time. When determining whether or not to release Common Stock and other securities from lock-up agreements, the underwriter will consider, among other factors, the holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares of Common Stock and other securities for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

# **Company Standstill**

We have agreed, for a period of 90 days after the closing date of the offering (the "Standstill Period"), that without the prior written consent of Aegis, we will not (a) offer, sell, issue, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any equity of our Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for equity of our Company; (b) file or caused to be filed any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any equity of our Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for equity of our Company; or (c) enter into any agreement or announce the intention to effect any of the actions described in subsections (a) or (b) hereof (all of such matters, the "Standstill Restrictions"), provided that the Company will not be prevented from using net proceeds from the offering to repay or redeem the Company's outstanding convertible notes in accordance with the terms thereof. So long as none of such equity securities shall be saleable in the public market until the expiration of the Standstill Period, the following matters shall not be prohibited by the Standstill Restrictions: (i) the adoption of an equity incentive plan and the grant of awards or equity pursuant to any equity incentive plan, and the filing of a registration statement on Form S-8; (ii) securities issued pursuant to agreements, options, restricted share units or convertible securities existing as of the date hereof provided the terms are not modified; and (iii) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions (whether by merger, consolidation, purchase of equity, purchase of assets, reorganization or otherwise) approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of our Company, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the Standstill Period, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a person or entity (or to the equityholders of an entity) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of our Company and shall provide to our Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which our Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities. In no event should any equity transaction during the Standstill Period result in the sale of equity at an offering price to the public less than that of this offering.

38

# **Right of First Refusal**

If, between the period beginning on the closing of this offering and ending twelve months after the commencement of sales in this offering, we or any of our subsidiaries (a) decides to finance or refinance any indebtedness, Aegis (or any affiliate designated by Aegis) shall have the right to act as sole bookrunner, sole manager, sole placement agent or sole agent with respect to such financing or refinancing; or (b) decides to raise funds by means of a public offering (including at-the-market facility) or a private placement or any other capital raising financing of equity, equity-linked or debt securities, Aegis (or any affiliate designated by Aegis) shall have the right to act as sole book-running manager, sole underwriter or sole placement agent for such financing. If Aegis or one of its affiliates decides to accept any such engagement, the agreement governing such engagement will contain, among other things, provisions for customary fees and terms for transactions of similar size and nature, including indemnification, which are appropriate to such a transaction. The foregoing rights of Aegis and its affiliates are subject to any pre-existing obligations that we have and that have been previously identified to Aegis.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the decision to accept our engagement shall be made by Aegis or one of its affiliates, by a written notice to us, within ten days of the receipt of our notification of financing needs, including a detailed term sheet. Aegis's determination of whether in any case to exercise its right of first refusal will be strictly limited to the terms on such term sheet, and any waiver of such right of first refusal shall apply only to such specific terms. If Aegis waives its right of first refusal, any deviation from such terms shall void the waiver and require us to seek a new waiver from the right of first refusal.

#### Other Relationships

The underwriter is a full service financial institution engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. The underwriter may in the future provide various investment banking, commercial banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates for which they may in the future receive customary fees.

In the ordinary course of its business activities, the underwriter and its affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively traded securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligation or otherwise) publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities

or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

#### Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Securities

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by the underwriter, if any, participating in this offering and the underwriter participating in this offering may distribute prospectuses electronically. The underwriter may agree to allocate a number of Units for sale to its online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the underwriter that will make internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on these websites is not part of, nor incorporated by reference into, this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved or endorsed by us or the underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

39

#### Offer Restrictions Outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriter that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

# Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock is Pacific Stock Transfer Company. Pacific Stock Transfer Company's address and phone number is: 6725 Via Austi Pkwy, Suite 300, Las Vegas, Nevada 89119; telephone number (800) 785-7782.

# **Trading Market**

Our Common Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "XPON." We do not intend to apply for listing of the Warrants on any securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system.

40

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities will be passed upon for us by Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth LLP, Newport Beach, California. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering have been passed upon for the underwriter by Kaufman & Canoles, P.C., Richmond, Virginia.

# **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2023 included in this prospectus, have been audited by M&K CPAS, PLLC, an independent registered public accounting firm. Such financial statements are included in reliance upon the report of such firm given their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

41

# INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" information into this prospectus, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to another document filed separately with the SEC. The documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus contain important information that you should read about us.

The following documents are incorporated by reference into this document:

- our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, filed with the SEC on March 28, 2024, as amended on our Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed with the SEC on April 29, 2024;
- our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2024 filed with the SEC on May 14, 2024;
- our Current Reports on Form 8-K (other than portions thereof furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K and exhibits accompanying such reports that relate to such items) filed with the SEC on May 7, 2024 and May 28, 2024; and
- The description of our Common Stock contained in Exhibit 4.4 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, including all amendments and reports updating that description.

We also incorporate by reference into this prospectus all documents (other than current reports furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K and exhibits filed on such form that are related to such items) that are filed by us with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of the initial registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the effectiveness of such registration statement and all documents that are filed by us with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this prospectus but prior to the termination of the offering. These documents include periodic reports, such as Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and Current Reports on Form 8-K, as well as proxy statements.

Any statement contained herein or in a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus will be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of the document to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus or any other subsequently filed document that is deemed to be incorporated by reference into this document modifies or supersedes the statement.

We will provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom this prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, but not delivered with the prospectus, other than exhibits to such documents unless such exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into the documents that this prospectus incorporates. You should direct oral or written requests by one of the following methods. Attention: Chief Financial Officer, Expion360 Inc., 2025 SW Deerhound Ave, Redmond, Oregon 97756, (541) 797-6714. You may also access these documents, free of charge on the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov* or on the "Financial Information" page of our investor relations website at *investors.expion360.com*. The information found on our website, or that may be accessed by links on our website, is not part of this prospectus. We have included our website address solely as an inactive textual reference. Investors should not rely on any such information in deciding whether to purchase our Common Stock.

42

#### WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a Registration Statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the Registration Statement, does not include all of the information contained in the Registration Statement or the exhibits, schedules and amendments to the Registration Statement. For further information with respect to us and our Common Stock, we refer you to the Registration Statement and to the exhibits and schedules to the Registration Statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete. If a contract or other document has been filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, please see the copy of the contract or other document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or other document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Our SEC filings are available to the public at the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov* and on our website at *expion360.com*. Information contained on or accessible through our website or linked therein or otherwise connected thereto does not constitute part of nor is it incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only. You may inspect a copy of the Registration Statement through the SEC's website, as provided herein.

43



Expion360 Inc.

#### Units

Each Consisting of One Share of Common Stock or One Pre-Funded Warrant to Purchase One Share of Common Stock, Two Series A Warrants to Each Purchase One Share of Common Stock, and One Series B Warrant to Purchase Such Number of Share of Common Stock as Determined in the Series B Warrant

Up to Shares of Common Stock underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants

Up to Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Series A Warrants

Up to Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Series B Warrants

# **PROSPECTUS**

The date of this prospectus is July 24, 2024
Aegis Capital Corp.

#### PART II

#### INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

#### ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth the estimated costs and expenses payable by the registrant expected to be incurred in connection with the sale and distribution of the securities being registered hereby (other than the underwriting discount and up to \$110,000 in fees). All of such costs and expenses are estimates, except for the SEC registration fee and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") filing fee.

	Amount
SEC registration fee	\$ 5,094
FINRA filing fee	\$ 5,677
Accountant's fees and expenses	\$ 4,500
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 460,000
Transfer agent's fees and expenses	\$ 5,000
Printing fees and expenses	\$ 5,000
Miscellaneous	\$ 14,729
Total expenses	\$ 500,000

# ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS") 78.138(7) provides that, subject to limited statutory exceptions and unless the articles of incorporation or an amendment thereto (in each case filed on or after October 1, 2003) provide for greater individual liability, a director or officer is not individually liable to a corporation or its stockholders or creditors for any damages as a result of any act or failure to act in his or her capacity as a director or officer unless it is proven that: (i) the act or failure to act constituted a breach of his or her fiduciary duties as a director or officer and (ii) the breach of those duties involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law.

NRS 78.7502(1) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation), by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the action, suit or proceeding if the person (i) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or (ii) acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe the conduct was unlawful. NRS 78.7502(2) provides that a corporation may indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that the person is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees actually and reasonably incurred by the person in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if the person (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or (ii) acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation. To the extent that a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any such action, suit or proceeding, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the corporation shall indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the person is liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or did not act in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, or that, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, he or she had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful. Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such a person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

II-

NRS 78.751(1) provides that any discretionary indemnification pursuant to NRS 78.7502 (unless ordered by a court or advanced pursuant to NRS 78.751(2)), may be made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances. The determination must be made (i) by the stockholders; (ii) by the board of directors by majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding so orders, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion; or (iv) if a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding cannot be obtained, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion. NRS 78.751(2) provides that the corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws, or an agreement made by the corporation, may provide that the expenses of officers and directors incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding must be paid by the corporation as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that the director or officer is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation.

Under the NRS, the indemnification pursuant to NRS 78.7502 and advancement of expenses authorized in or ordered by a court pursuant to NRS 78.751:

1.Does not exclude any other rights to which a person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the articles of incorporation or any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, for either an action in the person's official capacity or an action in another capacity while holding office, except that indemnification, unless ordered by a court pursuant to NRS 78.7502 or for the

advancement of expenses made pursuant to NRS 78.751(2), may not be made to or on behalf of any director or officer if a final adjudication establishes that the director's or officer's acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law and was material to the cause of action; and

2. Continues for a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and inures to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the articles of incorporation or any bylaw is not eliminated or impaired by an amendment to such provision after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such action or omission has occurred.

The Articles of Incorporation of the Company provide that to the fullest extent permitted under the NRS (including, without limitation, to the fullest extent permitted under NRS 78.7502 and 78.751(3)) and other applicable law, we shall indemnify our directors and officers in their respective capacities as such and in any and all other capacities in which any of them serves at our request. The Articles of Incorporation further provide that the liability of its directors and officers shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS, and that if the NRS are amended to further eliminate or limit or authorize corporate action to further eliminate or limit the liability of directors or officers, the liability of our directors and officers shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS, as so amended from time to time; and in addition to any other rights of indemnification permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada or as may be provided for by in our Bylaws or by agreement, the expenses of directors and officers incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding, involving alleged acts or omissions of such director or officer in his or her capacity as a director or officer of the Company, must be paid, by us or through insurance purchased and maintained by the Company or through other financial arrangements made by us, as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company.

Further, we have entered into indemnification arrangements with each of its directors and executive officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the NRS. Such arrangements may require us,

II-2

among other things, to advance expenses and otherwise indemnify its executive officers and directors against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as executive officers or directors, to the fullest extent permitted by law. We intend to enter into indemnification arrangements with any new directors and executive officers in the future.

We also have director and officer insurance providing for indemnification for our directors and officers for certain liabilities, and such insurance provides for indemnification of our directors and officers for liabilities under the Securities Act.

#### ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

The following sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities sold by the Registrant in the past three years. Each of the issuances was exclusively to "accredited investors" as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act and in reliance on the exemptions available pursuant to Regulation D under, and Section 4(a)(2) of, the Securities Act).

- (1) On October 29, 2021, in anticipation of conversion from LLC to a C corporation, the Notes and Warrants were modified under Convertible Debenture Exercise and Waiver and Release Agreements with the individual creditors. The Note holders agreed to settle the debt for an aggregate 1,527,647 shares of Common Stock with a fair value of \$5,545,359 (\$3.63 per share). Since this transaction involved contemporaneous issuance of shares of Common Stock by the Company to the Note holders, we evaluated the transaction for modification and extinguishment accounting and determined that the debt was extinguished as a result of the issuance of shares that do not represent the exercise of a conversion right contained in the original terms of the Notes at issuance.
- (2) In November 2021, we issued 30,000 shares of Common Stock in exchange for legal services.
- (3) In November 2021, we issued 482,268 detachable warrants with secured promissory notes for the purchase of Common Stock. The relative fair value of the warrants of \$809,806 at the time of issuance was recorded as additional paid-in capital with a corresponding debt discount reducing the carrying value of the notes. Additionally, we issued 77,163 warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock to underwriters in connection with obtaining the notes. The fair value of the warrants of \$262,354 was recorded as additional paid-in capital and reduced the carrying value of the notes. The warrants are exercisable at \$3.32 per share for a period of ten years from date of grant. The fair value of the warrants was determined at date of issuance using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and the following assumptions: per share price of Common Stock on date of grant of \$3.63, expected dividend yield of 0%, expected volatility of 110.8%, risk-free interest rate of 1.63% and expected life based on contractual life of 10 years.
- (4) Also in November 2021, we issued warrants to purchase 151,000 shares of Common Stock in exchange for prior services related to extinguished 2021 convertible notes and 30,000 options for the purchase of Common Stock in exchange for legal services. The warrants are exercisable at \$2.90 per share for a period of three years from the date of grant. The options are exercisable at \$3.32 per share for a period of three years from the date of grant. The options issued were not issued under the Company's stock option plans. The fair value of the warrants of \$407,700 was recorded as additional paid-in-capital and expensed to extinguishment loss on debt settlement. The fair value of the options of \$79,200 was recorded as additional paid-in capital with a corresponding charge to legal expense. The fair value of the warrants and options was determined at date of issuance using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and the following assumptions: per share price of Common Stock on date of grant of \$3.63, expected dividend yield of 0%, expected volatility of 122.7%, risk-free interest rate of 0.71% and expected life based on contractual life of three years.

II-3

exercise price of \$3.32 per share (the "Warrants Senior Secured Notes"). After deducting offering related expenses, including legal fees of \$15,000 and certain diligence and advisory fees of \$200,000 paid to an entity owned by the spouse of an employee of the underwriter, the net proceeds to us were approximately \$1,385,000. Out of the total warrants, warrants to purchase 28,935 shares of our Common Stock were issued to the same entity owned by the spouse of an employee of the underwriter that received the advisory fee. The maturity date of the Senior Secured Notes is the earlier of (i) May 15, 2023, (ii) the closing a Qualified Subsequent Equity Financing and (iii) the closing of a Change of Control. The Senior Secured Notes bear interest at a rate of 15% per annum of which (i) 10% accrues from the Closing Date and is paid to holder within 10 days after the first day of each month and (ii) 5% accrues and compound annually and payable in arrears on the Maturity Date. The Senior Secured Notes are general secured obligations as set forth in a security agreement between us and the noteholders. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of 10-years from the date of issuance and may be exercised via cashless exercise/net exercise provisions contained in the Warrants.

- (6)During the year ended December 31, 2021, we received gross proceeds of \$2,929,000 from the issuance of unsecured convertible notes, of which \$44,000 was received from existing members/shareholders. Additionally, a member/shareholder converted a promissory note to a convertible note identical in terms discussed below.
- (7)On April 1, 2022, we issued warrants to IPO underwriters to purchase 148,005 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$9.10 per share. The warrants are exercisable 180 days after grant (September 27, 2022) and expire five years from date of grant (March 31, 2027). The fair value of the warrants was determined at date of issuance using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and the following assumptions: per share price of Common Stock on date of grant of \$7, expected dividend yield of 0%, expected volatility of 110.03%, risk-free interest rate of 2.55% and expected life based on contractual life of 5 years. The fair value of \$916,238 was recorded as an increase in additional-paid-in capital and a reduction to additional paid-in capital since the warrants were issued as IPO fees to underwriters, resulting in a zero impact to additional paid-in capital.
- (8)In March 2023, holders of 73,000 warrants we previously issued on November 9, 2021 in reliance on the exemption from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act with an exercise price of \$2.90 exercised their warrants on a cashless basis, which resulted in the issuance of an additional 31,102 shares of Common Stock. During the same period, holders of 15,000 warrants previously issued by the Company on November 22, 2021 in reliance on the exemption from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act with an exercise price of \$3.32 exercised their warrants by paying the exercise price, which resulted in the issuance of an additional 15,000 shares of Common Stock and the receipt by the Company of \$49,800.
- (9)On March 31, 2023, at the closing price of \$4.84 per share, the Company issued 52,000 shares of Common Stock in reliance on the exemption from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as part of the settlement agreement with Ravi Sinha dated March 21, 2023.
- (10)In April 2023, holders of 22,606 warrants previously issued by the Company on November 22, 2021 in reliance on the exemption from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act with an exercise price of \$3.32 exercised their warrants on a cashless basis, which resulted in the issuance of an additional 10,151 shares of Common Stock.
- (11)On August 10, 2023, we issued 25,000 warrants to our investor relations firm in accordance with a letter of engagement signed July 22, 2022, as partial compensation for services provided by the investor relations firm. The warrants were issued in reliance on the exemption from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The warrants are fully vested and exercisable with an expiration date two years from date of issue (August 9, 2025) and are exercisable at a price of \$5.00 per share.

II-4

#### **ITEM 16. EXHIBIT**

(a) Exhibits.

See the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page hereto for a list of exhibits filed as part of this Registration Statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

All other schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the consolidated financial statements or related notes.

#### **ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS**

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:
- (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Filing Fee" table in the effective Registration Statement; and
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information in the Registration Statement; *provided, however*, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(1)(iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the SEC by

the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act that are incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the Registration Statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post- effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of this Offering.
  - (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser:
- (i) Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the Registration Statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the Registration Statement; and

II-5

- (ii) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5) or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii) or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in this Offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the Registration Statement relating to the securities in the Registration Statement to which that prospectus relates, and this Offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. *Provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the Registration Statement or prospectus that was part of the Registration Statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.
- (5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this Registration Statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (7) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

II-6

# **EXHIBIT INDEX**

Exhibit Number Description F		Form 1	Exhibit	Filing Date
1.1*+	Form of Underwriting Agreement			
3.1	Articles of Incorporation of the Company, effective as of November 4, 2021	S-1	3.1	3/31/2022

<u>3.2</u>	Bylaws of the Company currently in effect	<u>S-1</u>	3.2	3/31/2022
<u>4.1</u>	Form of the Company's Common Stock Certificate	<u>S-1</u>	<u>4.1</u>	3/31/2022
<u>4.2</u>	Form of Representative's Warrant Agreement	<u>S-1</u>	<u>4.4</u>	3/31/2022
4.3	Form of Senior Secured Promissory Note issued to bridge loan investors	<u>S-1</u>	4.5	3/31/2022
4.4	Form of Warrant with an Exercise Price of \$2.90	10-K	10.12	3/30/2023
<u>4.5</u>	Form of Warrant with an Exercise Price of \$3.32	<u>10-K</u>	10.13	3/30/2023
4.6*	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant			
4.7*	Form of Series A Warrant			
4.8*	Form of Series B Warrant			
5.1**	Opinion of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth LLP			
<u>10.1</u>	Form of Common Stock Warrant issued to Selling Stockholders	<u>S-1</u>	10.1	3/31/2022
<u>10.2†</u>	Expion360 Inc. 2021 Incentive Award Plan	<u>S-1</u>	10.2	3/31/2022
10.3†	Expion360 Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan	<u>S-1</u>	10.3	3/31/2022
<u>10.4</u>	Form of Security Agreement issued to bridge loan investors	<u>S-1</u>	10.7	3/31/2022
<u>10.5</u>	Commercial Lease of premises at 2045 SW Deerhound Avenue Redmond, OR	<u>S-1</u>	10.8	3/31/2022
<u>10.6</u>	Commercial Lease of premises at 1266 SW Lake Blvd., Redmond, OR	<u>S-1</u>	10.11	3/31/2022
<u>10.7</u>	<u>Underwriting Agreement dated March 31, 2022, between the Company and Alexander Capital, LP as Representative</u>			
	of the Underwriters	<u>8-K</u>	<u>1.1</u>	4/05/2022
<u>10.8†</u>	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, between John Yozamp and Expion360 Inc., dated January 26, 2023	<u>8-K</u>	<u>10.1</u>	2/01/2023
<u>10.9†</u>	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, between Brian Schaffner and Expion360 Inc., dated January 26,			
	<u>2023</u>	<u>8-K</u>	<u>10.1</u>	<u>2/01/2023</u>
<u>10.10†</u>	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, between Paul Shoun and Expion360 Inc., dated January 26, 2023	<u>8-K</u>	<u>10.1</u>	<u>2/01/2023</u>
<u>10.11†</u>	Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, between Greg Aydelott and Expion360 Inc., dated January 26, 2023	<u>8-K</u>	<u>10.1</u>	<u>2/01/2023</u>
<u>10.14+</u>	Common Stock Purchase Agreement, dated December 27, 2023, between Expion360 Inc. and Tumim Stone Capital,			
	<u>LLC</u>	<u>8-K</u>	<u>10.2</u>	12/29/2023
10.15+	Registration Rights Agreement, dated December 27, 2023, between Expion360 Inc. and Tumim Stone Capital, LLC	<u>8-K</u>	<u>10.3</u>	12/29/2023
<u>10.16*</u>	Form of Lock-Up Agreement			
<u>21.1</u>	Subsidiaries of the Company	<u>S-1</u>	<u>21.1</u>	3/31/2022
23.1*	Consent of M&K CPAS PLLC			
23.2*	Consent of Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)			
24.1*	<u>Power of Attorney (reference is made to the signature page hereto)</u>			
	Inline XBRL Instance Document			
	I Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document			
	L Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document			
	F Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document			
	3 Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document			
	E Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document			
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and included in Exhibit 101)			
<u>107*</u>	Filing Fee Table			

\* Filed herewith.

II-7

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the Redmond, Oregon, on this 24<sup>th</sup> day of July, 2024.

### EXPION360 INC.

By: /s/ Brian Schaffner

Brian Schaffner Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

### POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Brian Schaffner and Greg Aydelott, and each of them, as their true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for them and in their name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement and sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by the registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462

<sup>\*\*</sup>To be filed by amendment.

<sup>†</sup> Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

<sup>+</sup> The schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the SEC upon request.

promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the SEC, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Title	Date
Chief Executive Officer and Director	July 24, 2024
(Principal Executive Officer)	
OL: OF: 110 M	
	July 24, 2024
(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	
Director	L-1 24 2024
Director	July 24, 2024
Director	July 24, 2024
Chief Operating Officer and Chairman	July 24, 2024
Director	July 24, 2024
II-8	
	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)  Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)  Director  Chief Operating Officer and Chairman

July [●], 2024

Aegis Capital Corp. 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 27th Floor New York, NY 10105

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), agrees, subject to the terms and conditions in this agreement (this "Agreement"), to issue and sell to Aegis Capital Corp. (the "Underwriter") an aggregate of [●] of the Company's units (each, a "Closing Unit"), with each Closing Unit consisting of either: (A) one (1) share of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share of the Company (the "Common Stock") and two (2) Series A warrants (each, a "Series A Warrant"), each to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock at a per Share exercise price of \$[•] and one (1) Series B warrant (each, a "Series B Warrant" and, collectively with the Series A Warrants, the "Warrants" to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as determined on the Reset Date (as defined in the Series B Warrant), and in accordance with the terms therein (each, a "Closing Common Unit"); or (B) one pre-funded warrant (each, a "Pre-funded Warrant") to purchase one (1) share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.001 and two (2) Series A Warrants and one (1) Series B Warrant (each, a "Closing Pre-funded Unit"). The shares of Common Stock referred to in this Section are hereinafter referred to as the "Closing Shares"; the Warrants referred to in this Section are hereinafter referred to as the "Closing Warrants"; and the Pre-funded Warrants referred to in this Section are hereinafter referred to as the "Closing Pre-funded Warrants." No Closing Common Units will be certificated, and the Closing Shares and the Closing Warrants comprising the Closing Common Units will be separated immediately upon issuance. No Closing Pre-funded Units will be certificated, and the Closing Pre-funded Warrants and the Closing Warrants comprising the Closing Pre-funded Units will be separated immediately upon issuance. At the option of the Underwriter, the Company agrees, subject to the terms and conditions herein, to issue and sell additional Option Securities (as defined in Section 4.2.1 hereof). The Closing Units and the Option Securities are herein referred to collectively as the "Securities". The number of Closing Units and Option Securities to be purchased by the Underwriter is set forth opposite its name in Schedule 4.1.2 hereto. Aegis Capital Corp. has agreed to act as the Underwriter in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities.

#### 1. **Definitions**.

- 1.1. "Affiliate" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
- 1.2. "Applicable Time" means [4:30 p.m.] Eastern Time on the date hereof.
- 1.3. "Bona Fide Electronic Road Show" means a "bona fide electronic road show" (as defined in Rule 433(h)(5) under the Securities Act) that the Company has made available without restriction by "graphic means" (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) to any person.

- 1.4. "Business Day" means a day on which the Nasdaq Capital Market is open for trading and on which banks in New York are open for business and not permitted by law or executive order to be closed.
- 1.5. "Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- 1.6. "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.7. "<u>Final Prospectus</u>" means the prospectus in the form first filed with the Commission pursuant to and within the time limits described in Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act.
- 1.8. "Free Writing Prospectus" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
- 1.9. "Indebtedness" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 in aggregate (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 in aggregate due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP (as defined in Section 2.15 hereof).
- 1.10. "Investment Company Act" means the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.11. "Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means an "issuer free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 433(h)(1) under the Securities Act).
- 1.12. "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
- 1.13. "<u>Preliminary Prospectus</u>" means any preliminary prospectus included in the Registration Statement prior to the time at which the Commission declared the Registration Statement effective.
- 1.14. "<u>Pricing Disclosure Package</u>" means the Preliminary Prospectus collectively with this Agreement (including documents attached hereto or incorporated by reference herein) and the documents and pricing information set forth in Schedule 1.14 hereto.
- 1.15. "Prospectus Delivery Period" means such period of time after the first date of the public offering of the Closing Units as in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriter a prospectus relating to the Closing Units is required by law to be delivered (or required to be delivered but for Rule 172 under the Securities Act) in connection with sales of the Closing Units by the Underwriter or dealer.

- 1.16. "Registration Statement" means (a) the registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-[•]), including a prospectus, registering the offer and sale of the Closing Units under the Securities Act as amended at the time the Commission declared it effective, including each of the exhibits, financial statements and schedules thereto, (b) any Rule 430A Information, and (c) any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, including in each case any documents incorporated by reference therein.
- 1.17. "Rule 430A Information" means the information deemed, pursuant to Rule 430A under the Securities Act, to be part of the Registration Statement at the time the Commission declared the Registration Statement effective.
- 1.18. "Rule 462(b) Registration Statement" means an abbreviated registration statement to register the offer and sale of additional units pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act.
- 1.19. "Sarbanes-Oxley Act" means the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.20. "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.21. "Standstill Period" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.10.1 hereof.
- 1.22. "<u>Testing-the-Waters Communication</u>" means any oral or Written Communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act and Rule 163B thereunder.
- 1.23. "<u>U.S. Company Counsel</u>" means Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth LLP, with offices at 660 Newport Center Drive, Suite 1600, Newport Beach, CA 92660.
- 1.24. "Written Communication" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
- 1.25. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communications" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a Written Communication.
- 2. **Representations and Warranties of the Company**. The Company hereby represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Underwriter that the following matters are true and accurate and do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. Any certificate signed by an officer of the Company and delivered to the Underwriter or to counsel for the Underwriter shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriter as to the matters set forth therein.

- 2.1. Registration Statement. The Company has prepared and filed the Registration Statement with the Commission under the Securities Act. The Commission has declared the Registration Statement effective under the Securities Act and the Company has not as of the date of this Agreement filed a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement. The Commission has not issued any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, the Final Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Testing-the-Waters Communication, and no proceedings for such purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act have been initiated, are pending before or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened by the Commission.
- 2.1.1. The Registration Statement, at the time it became effective, did not contain, and any post-effective amendment thereto, as of the effective date of such amendment, will not contain, any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information relating to the Underwriter furnished to the Company in writing by the Underwriter expressly for use in the Registration Statement (including any post-effective amendment thereto), the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus (including any amendments or supplements thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Testing-the-Waters Communication, it being understood and agreed that the only such information furnished by the Underwriter consists of the information described in Section 9.3 hereof (collectively, the "Underwriter Information").
- 2.1.2. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective and at the date hereof, complied and will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act; <u>provided</u> that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.
- 2.2. <u>Pricing Disclosure Package</u>. The Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, did not, and as of the Closing Date (as defined below) and as of any Additional Closing Date (as defined below), as the case may be, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; <u>provided</u> that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.
- 2.3. Final Prospectus. Each of the Final Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, as of its date, as of the time it is filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act, as of the Closing Date and as of any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

2.4. <u>Preliminary Prospectuses</u>. Each Preliminary Prospectus, when considered together with any amendments or supplements thereto, as of the time it was filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(a) under the Securities Act, if any, did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and complied in all material respects with the Securities Act; <u>provided</u> that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.

# 2.5. <u>Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses; Road Show.</u>

- 2.5.1. Each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, when considered together with the Preliminary Prospectus accompanying, or delivered prior to the delivery of, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, did not, as of the date of such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, and will not, as of the Closing Date and as of any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and complied or will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act; provided that the Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information.
- 2.5.2. The Company has filed, or will file, with the Commission, within the time period specified in Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act, any Free Writing Prospectus it is required to file pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act. The Company has made available any Bona Fide Electronic Road Show used by it in compliance with Rule 433(d)(8)(ii) under the Securities Act such that no filing of any "road show" (as defined in Rule 433(h) under the Securities Act) ("Road Show") is required in connection with the offering of the Closing Units.
- 2.5.3. Except for the Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses, if any, set forth in Schedule 2.5.4 hereto and electronic road shows, if any, each furnished to the Underwriter before first use, the Company has not used, authorized the use of, referred to or participated in the planning for use of, and will not, without the prior consent of the Underwriter, use, authorize the use of, refer to or participate in the planning for use of, any Free Writing Prospectus.
- 2.6. <u>Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. The Company has not (x) alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the consent of the Underwriter or any underwriter that the Company has previously identified to the Underwriter with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Act, and (y) authorized anyone other than the Underwriter to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications.

- 2.7. No Other Disclosure Materials. Other than the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus and the Road Show, the Company (including its agents and representatives, other than the Underwriter or any underwriter that the Company has previously identified to the Underwriter, as to which no representation or warranty is given) has not, directly or indirectly, distributed, prepared, used, authorized, approved or referred to, and will not distribute, prepare, use, authorize, approve or refer to, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Closing Units.
- 2.8. <u>Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer" in connection with the offering (as defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act).
- 2.9. <u>Smaller Reporting Company</u>. From the time of initial filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly or through any person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the-Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is a "smaller reporting company," as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act.
- 2.10. **Due Authorization**. The Company has full right, power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder; and all action required to be taken for the due and proper authorization, execution and delivery by it of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby has been duly and validly taken.
- 2.11. <u>Underwriting Agreement</u>. This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties hereto, constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as (i) the enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting the rights and remedies of creditors generally or by general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity) relating to enforceability and (ii) rights to indemnification and contribution hereunder may be limited by applicable law and public policy considerations.
- 2.12. No Material Adverse Change. Except as otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus (in each case exclusive of any amendment or supplement thereto) and Schedule 2.12 hereto, since the date of the most recent financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus: (i) there has been no material adverse change, or any development that could result in a material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), earnings, business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, or results of operations, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as a whole; (ii) there has been no change in the share capital (other than (A) the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise or settlement (including any "net" or "cashless" exercises or settlements) of stock options, restricted stock units or warrants described as outstanding, (B) the grant of options and awards under existing equity incentive plans, or (C) the repurchase of shares of Common Stock by the Company, which were issued pursuant to the early exercise of stock options by option holders and are subject to repurchase by the Company, in each case, as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus), or material change in the short-term debt or long-term debt of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, considered as a whole; and (iii) the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as a whole, have not incurred any material liability or obligation, indirect, direct or contingent (whether or not in the ordinary course of business); nor entered into any transaction or agreement (whether or not in the ordinary course of business) that is material to the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as a whole; and (iv) there has been no dividend or distribution of any kind declared, set aside for payment, paid or made by the Company or, except for dividends paid to the Company or other subsidiaries of the Company, any of its subsidiaries on any class of capital stock or repurchase or redemption by the Company or any of its subsidiaries of any class of capital stock.

- 2.13. Organization and Good Standing of the Company and its Subsidiaries. The Company and each of its subsidiaries have been duly incorporated and are validly existing and in good standing under the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization, are duly qualified to do business and are in good standing in each jurisdiction in which their respective ownership or lease of property or the conduct of their respective businesses requires such qualification, and have all power and authority (corporate and other) necessary to own, lease or hold their respective properties and to conduct the businesses in which they are engaged as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, except where the failure to be in good standing, to be so qualified or to have such power or authority could not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the condition (financial or otherwise), earnings, business, properties, management, financial position, stockholders' equity, or results of operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as a whole, or adversely affect the performance by the Company of its obligations under this Agreement (a "Material Adverse Effect").
- 2.14. Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus under the heading "Capitalization". All of the outstanding capital stock of the Company has been duly authorized and validly issued and is fully paid and non-assessable. The Securities have been duly authorized and, when issued and paid for as contemplated herein, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities has been duly and validly taken. None of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company were issued in violation of any preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities of the Company. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, and Schedule 2.14 hereto, there are no authorized or outstanding options, warrants, preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to acquire, or instruments convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, any shares of Common Stock of, or other equity interest in, the Company or any of its subsidiaries. All of the outstanding shares of, or other equity interest in, each of the Company's subsidiaries (i) have been duly authorized and validly issued, (ii) are fully paid and non-assessable and (iii) are owned by the Company, directly or through the Company's subsidiaries, free and clear of any security interest, mortgage, pledge, lien, encumbrance, charge, claim or restriction on voting or transfer (collectively, "Liens").

- 2.15. <u>Common Stock Incentive Plans</u>. With respect to the Common Stock options (the "<u>Stock Options</u>") granted pursuant to the Common Stock-based compensation plans of the Company and its subsidiaries (the "<u>Company Common Stock Incentive Plans</u>"), (i) each Stock Option intended to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "<u>Code</u>"), so qualifies, (ii) each grant of a Stock Option was duly authorized by all necessary corporate action, including, as applicable, approval by the board of directors of the Company (or a duly constituted and authorized committee thereof) and any required stockholders approval by the necessary number of votes or written consents, and the award agreement governing such grant (if any), to the Company's knowledge, was duly executed and delivered by each party thereto, (iii) each such grant was made in all material respects in accordance with the terms of the Company Common Stock Incentive Plans, and (iv) each such grant was properly accounted for in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("<u>GAAP</u>") in the financial statements (including the related notes) of the Company.
- 2.16. No Violation or Default. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is: (i) in violation of its charter, by-laws or similar organizational documents; (ii) in default, and no event has occurred that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would constitute such a default, in the due performance or observance of any term, covenant, condition or other obligation contained in any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, contract, undertaking or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject; or (iii) in violation of any law or statute applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any judgment, order, rule or regulation of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries, or any of their respective properties or assets, except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for any such default or violation that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 2.17. No Conflicts. None of (i) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company, (ii) the issuance, sale and delivery of the Closing Units or the Option Securities, (iii) the application of the proceeds of the offering as described under "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, or (iv) the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein will: (x) result in any violation of the terms or provisions of the charter, by-laws or similar organizational documents of the Company or any of its subsidiaries; (y) conflict with, result in a breach or violation of, or require the approval of stockholders, members or partners or any approval or consent of any persons under, any of the terms or provisions of, constitute a default under, result in the termination, modification, or acceleration of, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to, any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, loan agreement, note agreement, contract, undertaking or other agreement, obligation, condition, covenant or instrument to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is a party or by which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is bound or to which any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is subject; or (z) subject to the Required Approvals (as defined below), result in the violation of any law, statute, judgment, order, rule, decree or regulation applicable to the Company or any of its subsidiaries of any court, arbitrator, governmental or regulatory authority, agency or body having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective properties or assets.

- 2.18. No Consents Required. No consent, approval, authorization, order, filing, registration, license or qualification of or with any court, arbitrator, or governmental or regulatory authority, agency, or body is required for (i) the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement; (ii) the issuance, sale and delivery of the Securities; or (iii) the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein, except for such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders, filings, registrations or qualifications as (x) have already been obtained or made and are still in full force and effect, (y) may be required by FINRA and the Nasdaq Capital Market, and (z) may be required under applicable state or federal securities laws in connection with the purchase, distribution and resale of the Securities by the Underwriter (collectively, the "Required Approvals").
- 2.19. <u>Independent Accountants</u>. M&K CPAS, PLLC, with offices at 24955 Interstate Highway 45 Suite 400, The Woodlands, TX 77380, which expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements (which term as used in this Agreement includes the related notes thereto) and supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm with respect to the Company and its subsidiaries within the meaning of the rules and regulations of the Commission and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and as required by the Securities Act.
- 2.20. Financial Statements and Other Financial Data. The financial statements (including the related notes thereto), together with the supporting schedules, included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus comply in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and present fairly the consolidated financial position of the entities to which they relate as of and at the dates indicated and the results of their operations and cash flows for the periods specified. Such financial statements, notes and schedules have been prepared in conformity with GAAP applied on a consistent basis throughout the periods involved, except as may be expressly stated in the notes thereto and except, in the case of unaudited interim financial statements, subject to normal year end audit adjustments and the exclusion of certain footnotes as permitted by the applicable rules of the Commission. The financial data set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus under the captions "Capitalization" present fairly the information set forth therein on a basis consistent with that of the audited financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus.

- 2.21. <u>Statistical and Market-Related Data</u>. The statistical and market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes to be accurate and reliable in all material respects.
- 2.22. <u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.
- 2.23. <u>Legal Proceedings</u>. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, (i) there are no legal, governmental or regulatory investigations, actions, demands, claims, suits, arbitrations, inquiries or proceedings (collectively, "<u>Actions</u>") pending to which the Company or any of its subsidiaries is or may be a party or to which any property, right or asset of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, could have a Material Adverse Effect; and (ii) to the knowledge of the Company, no such Actions are threatened or contemplated by any governmental or regulatory authority or by others.
- 2.24. <u>Labor Disputes</u>. No labor disturbance by or dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is threatened or contemplated that could, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 2.25. <u>Intellectual Property Rights</u>. (i) The Company and its subsidiaries own or have the right to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, and other source indicators and registrations and applications for registration thereof, domain name registrations, copyrights and registrations and applications for registration thereof, technology and know-how, trade secrets, and all other intellectual property and related proprietary rights (collectively, "<u>Intellectual Property Rights</u>") necessary to conduct their respective businesses; (ii) other than as disclosed in the Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received any notice of infringement, misappropriation or other conflict with (and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is otherwise aware of any infringement, misappropriation or other conflict with) the Intellectual Property Rights of any other person, except for such infringement, misappropriation or other conflict as could not have a Material Adverse Effect; and (iii) to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property Rights of the Company and its subsidiaries are not being infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated by any person.
- 2.26. <u>Licenses and Permits</u>. (i) The Company and its subsidiaries possess such valid and current certificates, authorizations, approvals, licenses and permits (collectively, "<u>Authorizations</u>") issued by, and have made all declarations, amendments, supplements and filings with, the appropriate state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to own, lease and operate their respective properties and to conduct their respective businesses as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus; (ii) all such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and the Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms and conditions of all such Authorizations; and (iii) neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice of any revocation, termination or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such Authorization or has any reason to believe that any such Authorization will not be renewed in the ordinary course, except where, in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to possess, make or obtain such Authorizations (by possession, declaration or filing) could not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

- 2.27. <u>Title to Property.</u> The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to, or have valid and enforceable rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real property and personal property (other than with respect to Intellectual Property Rights, which is addressed exclusively in Section 2.25) that are material to the respective businesses of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, claims, and defects and imperfections of title, except such liens, encumbrances, claims, defects and imperfections as (i) are disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, or (ii) do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries. The Company and its subsidiaries have good and marketable title to, or have valid and enforceable rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real and personal property that are material to the respective businesses of the Company and its subsidiaries, in each case, free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, claims and defects and imperfections of title, except such liens, encumbrances, claims, defects and imperfections as (i) are disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, or (ii) do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries. All items of real and personal property held under lease by the Company and its subsidiaries are held under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases, with such exceptions as do not materially interfere with the use made or proposed to be made of such property by the Company and its subsidiaries.
- 2.28. Taxes. The Company and each of its subsidiaries have filed all federal, state, local and foreign tax returns required to be filed through the date hereof or have timely requested extensions thereof and have paid all taxes required to be paid thereon (except as currently being contested in good faith and for which reserves required by GAAP have been created in the financial statements of the Company). The charges, accruals and reserves in respect of any income and other tax liability in the financial statements of the Company referred to in Section 2.20 are adequate, in accordance with GAAP principles, to meet any assessments for any taxes of the Company accruing through the end of the last period specified in such financial statements.
- 2.29. Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Closing Units hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. The Registration Statement sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

- 2.30. <u>Investment Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is or, after giving effect to the offer and sale of the Securities and the application of the proceeds therefrom as described under "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, will be required to register as an "investment company" (as defined in the Investment Company Act).
- 2.31. Insurance. The Company and its subsidiaries are insured by recognized, financially sound institutions in such amounts, with such amounts, with such deductibles and covering such losses and risks as the Company reasonably believes to be adequate for the conduct of their respective businesses and the value of their respective properties and as is prudent and customary for companies engaged in similar businesses in similar industries. All insurance policies and fidelity or surety bonds insuring the Company and its subsidiaries or their respective businesses, assets, employees, officers and directors are in full force and effect; the Company and its subsidiaries are in compliance with the terms of such policies in all material respects; neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has received notice from any insurer or agent of such insurer that capital improvements or other expenditures are required to be made in order to continue such insurance; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for. There are no claims by the Company or any of its subsidiaries under any such policy as to which any insurer is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause; and neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that could not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- 2.32. <u>No Stabilization or Manipulation</u>. None of the Company, nor its Affiliates, or, to the knowledge of the Company, any person acting on its or any of their behalf (other than the Underwriter, as to which no representation or warranty is given) has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any securities of the Company. The Company acknowledges that the Underwriter may engage in passive market making transactions in the Common Stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market (the "<u>Exchange</u>") in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act ("<u>Regulation M</u>").

- 2.33. <u>Compliance with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, its officers and directors, in their capacities as such, are and have been in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
- Accounting Controls. The Company and its subsidiaries maintain systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined in 2.34. Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP. The Company and its subsidiaries maintain internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Other than as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Company maintains a system of internal control over financial reporting and the Company is not aware of any other material weaknesses in its internal control over financial reporting (whether or not remediated). Other than as disclosed in the Registration Statement, since the date of the most recent balance sheet included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, (x) the Company's auditors and the board of directors of the Company have not been advised of (A) any new significant deficiencies or material weaknesses in the design or operation of the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its subsidiaries which could adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial data; or (B) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a role in the internal control over financial reporting of the Company or its subsidiaries; and (y) there have been no significant changes in the internal control over financial reporting of the Company or its subsidiaries or in other factors that could significantly affect, such internal control over financial reporting, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies or material weaknesses, since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus.
- 2.35. **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**. The Company and its subsidiaries have established and maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that are designed to comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act; such disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company and its subsidiaries in the reports they file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms, including controls and procedures designed to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure; and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective to perform the functions for which they were established.

- 2.36. Compliance with Environmental Laws. The Company and each of its subsidiaries (i) are, and at all times prior hereto were, in compliance with all Environmental Laws (as defined below) applicable to such entity, which compliance includes, without limitation, obtaining, maintaining and complying with all permits and authorizations and approvals required by Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (ii) have not received notice or otherwise have knowledge of any actual or alleged violation of Environmental Laws, or of any actual or potential liability for or other obligation concerning the presence, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, and, except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, (x) there are no proceedings that are pending, or known to be contemplated, against the Company or any of its subsidiaries under Environmental Laws, other than such proceedings regarding which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; (y) to the knowledge of the Company, none of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is aware of any issues regarding compliance with Environmental Laws, including any pending or proposed Environmental Laws, or liabilities or other obligations under Environmental Laws or concerning hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on the capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position of the Company and its subsidiaries; and (z) none of the Company or any of its subsidiaries anticipates material capital expenditures relating to Environmental Laws. As used herein, the term "Environmental Laws" means any laws, regulations, ordinances, rules, orders, judgments, decrees, permits or other legal requirements of any governmental authority, including, without limitation, any international, foreign, national, state, provincial, regional, or local authority, relating to pollution, the protection of human health or safety, the environment, or natural resources, or to the use, handling, storage, manufacturing, transportation, treatment, discharge, disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants.
- 2.37. ERISA. Each "employee benefit plan" (within the meaning of Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA")) for which the Company or any member of its "Controlled Group" (defined as any organization which is a member of a controlled group of corporations within the meaning of Section 414 of the Code) would have any liability (each, a "Plan") complies in form with the requirements of all applicable statutes, rules and regulations including ERISA and the Code, and has been maintained and administered in substantial compliance with its terms and with the requirements of all applicable statutes, rules and regulations including ERISA and the Code; (ii) with respect to each Plan subject to Title IV of ERISA or Section 302 of ERISA or Section 412 and 430 of the Code (A) no "reportable event" (within the meaning of Section 4043(c) of ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur, (B) no failure to satisfy the minimum funding standard (within the meaning of Section 302 of ERISA or Section 412 and 430 of the Code), whether or not waived, has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur, (C) the fair market value of the assets under each Plan (excluding for these purposes accrued but unpaid contributions) exceeds the present value of all benefits accrued under such Plan (determined based on those assumptions used to fund such Plan) and (D) neither the Company or any member of its Controlled Group has incurred, or reasonably expects to incur, any liability under Title IV of ERISA (other than contributions to the Plan or premiums to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation in the ordinary course and without default) in respect of a Plan (including a "multiemployer plan", within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA); (iii) each Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification; and (iv) no prohibited transaction, within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code, has occurred with respect to any Plan excluding transactions to which a statutory or administrative prohibited transaction exemption applies.

- 2.38. Related Party Transactions. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, no relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the directors, officers, stockholders, other Affiliates, customers or suppliers of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the other hand, that would be required by the Securities Act to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus.
- 2.39. No Unlawful Contributions or Other Payments. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries, nor any director, officer of the Company, nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any agent, employee, Affiliate or other person associated with or acting on behalf of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expense relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government or regulatory official or employee; (iii) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment; or (iv) violated or is in violation of any provision of (y) the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "FCPA"), or (z) any non-U.S. anti-bribery or anti-corruption statute or regulation. The Company and its subsidiaries have instituted and maintain and enforce policies and procedures designed to promote and ensure compliance with all applicable anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.
- 2.40. Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws. The operations of the Company and its subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with all applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements, including those of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the applicable anti-money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions where the Company or any of its subsidiaries conduct business, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines issued, administered or enforced by any governmental agency (collectively, the "Anti-Money Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries with respect to the Anti-Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.

- Compliance with OFAC. Neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries nor any director, officer of the Company, nor, to the 2.41. knowledge of the Company, any agent, employee or Affiliate of the Company or any of its subsidiaries is an individual or entity (an "OFAC" Person"), or is owned or controlled by an OFAC Person, that is currently the subject or target of any sanctions administered or enforced by the U.S. government (including, without limitation, the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC") or the U.S. Department of State and including, without limitation, the designation as a "specially designated national" or "blocked person"), the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, His Majesty's Treasury, or other relevant sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions"), nor is the Company or any of its subsidiaries located, organized or resident in a country or territory that is the subject or the target of Sanctions, including, without limitation, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan and Syria (each, a "Sanctioned Country"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other OFAC Person (i) to fund or facilitate any activities of or business with any OFAC Person that, at the time of such funding or facilitation, is the subject or the target of Sanctions, (ii) to fund or facilitate any activities or business in any Sanctioned Country or (iii) in any other manner that will result in a violation by any OFAC Person (including any OFAC Person participating in the transaction, whether as underwriter, advisor, investor or otherwise) of Sanctions. Since the Company's inception, the Company and its subsidiaries have not knowingly engaged in and are not now knowingly engaged in any dealings or transactions with any OFAC Person that at the time of the dealing or transaction is or was the subject or the target of Sanctions or with any Sanctioned Country.
- 2.42. No Registration Rights. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, there are no contracts, agreements or understandings between the Company or any of its subsidiaries, on the one hand, and any person, on the other hand, granting such person any rights to require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to file a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any securities of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to include such securities in any securities to be registered pursuant to any registration statement to be filed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries under the Securities Act.
- 2.43. <u>Subsidiaries</u>. The subsidiaries of the Company shall be referred to hereinafter each as a "<u>Subsidiary</u>" and collectively as "<u>Subsidiaries</u>." The description of the corporate structure of the Company and each of the agreements among the Subsidiaries as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus under the caption "Corporate History and Structure" filed as Exhibit 21.1 to the Registration Statement is true and accurate in all material respects and nothing has been omitted from such description which would make it misleading. The Subsidiaries of the Company listed in Schedule 2.43 hereto are the only "significant subsidiaries" (as defined under Rule 1.02(w) of Regulation S-X under the Securities Act) of the Company (the "<u>Significant Subsidiaries</u>").

- 2.44. **No Restrictions on Subsidiaries.** Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, no Subsidiary of the Company is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary's share capital or similar ownership interest, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary's properties or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company.
- 2.45. **Exchange Listing.** The Common Stock is listed on the Exchange, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting the Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing, except as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.46. **Exchange Act Registration**. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Exchange Act. The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.
- 2.47. **Prior Securities Transactions.** No securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.48. <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable as a result of the Underwriter and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights hereunder (including documents incorporated herein by reference or attached hereto).
- 2.49. <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "<u>Questionnaires</u>") completed by each of the Company's directors, officers and beneficial holders of 5% or more of the Company's Common Stock immediately prior to the Offering as supplemented by all information concerning the Company's directors, officers and principal stockholders as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Underwriter is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires to become inaccurate and incorrect in any material respect.
- 2.50. **No Integrated Offering.** Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Closing Units to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable stockholder approval provisions of any trading market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

2.51. <u>Litigation; Governmental Proceedings</u>. There is no material action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director which has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which is required to be disclosed.

# 2.52. FINRA Matters.

- 2.52.1. **No Broker's Fees.** Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, neither the Company nor any of its subsidiaries is a party to any contract, agreement or understanding with any person (other than this Agreement) that would give rise to a valid claim against any of them or the Underwriter for a brokerage commission, finder's fee or like payment in connection with the offering and sale of the Securities.
- 2.52.2. <u>Payments Within Six (6) Months</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, and Schedule 2.52.2 hereto, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the six (6) months prior to the initial filing of the Registration Statement, other than the payment to the Underwriter as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.
- 2.52.3. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.
- 2.52.4. **FINRA Affiliation**. There is no (i) officer or director of the Company, (ii) to the Company's knowledge, any beneficial owner of 10% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) to the Company's knowledge, any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- 2.52.5. <u>Information</u>. All information provided by the Company in its FINRA questionnaire to underwriter's counsel specifically for use by underwriter's counsel in connection with its Public Offering System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.

- 3. **Representations and Warranties of the Underwriter**. The Underwriter represents and warrants to, and agrees with, the Company:
  - 3.1. <u>No Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. The Underwriter has not (i) alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communication and (ii) authorized anyone to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Underwriter has not distributed, or authorized anyone else to distribute, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications.

#### 4. Purchase and Resale.

- 4.1. <u>Agreements to Sell and Purchase</u>. On the basis of the representations, warranties and covenants herein and subject to the conditions herein and any adjustments made in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof,
  - 4.1.1. The Company agrees to issue and sell the Closing Units to the Underwriter; and
- 4.1.2. The Underwriter agrees to purchase from the Company the number of Closing Units set forth opposite the Underwriter's name in Schedule 4.1.2 hereto, subject to such adjustments as the Underwriter in its sole discretion shall make to eliminate any sales or purchases of fractional shares of Common Stock.
- 4.1.3. The Closing Units are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Final Prospectus (the "Public Offering Price"). The purchase price per Closing Unit to be paid by the Underwriter to the Company shall be \$[●] per Unit (the "Purchase Price"), which represents the Public Offering Price less an underwriting discount of 7.0% and a non-accountable expense allowance of 1.0%.
- 4.1.4. Payment for the Closing Units (the "Closing Units Payment") shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Company to the Underwriter at the offices of Kaufman & Canoles, P.C. at 10:00 a.m., ET, on [●], 2024 or at such other place on the same or such other date and time, not later than the fifth (5th) Business Day thereafter, as the Underwriter and the Company may agree upon in writing (the "Closing Date"). The Closing Units Payment shall be made against delivery of the Closing Units to be purchased on the Closing Date to the Underwriter with any transfer taxes, stamp duties and other similar taxes payable in connection with the sale of the Closing Units duly paid by the Company.

### 4.2. Over-Allotment Option.

4.2.1. On the basis of the representations, warranties and covenants herein and subject to the conditions herein, the Underwriter is hereby granted an option (the "Over-Allotment Option") to purchase, in the aggregate, up to [●] additional shares of Common Stock, representing 15.0% of the Closing Units and/or Pre-funded Warrants sold in the offering from the Company (the "Option Shares") and/or up to [•] Series A Warrants to purchase an aggregate of an additional [•] shares of Common Stock, representing 30.0% of the Closing Units sold in the offering from the Company; and [•] Series B Warrants, representing 15.0% of the Closing Units sold in the offering from the Company (the "Option Warrants"). The purchase price to be paid per Option Share shall be equal to the price per Closing Unit set forth in Section 4.1 hereof (less \$0.01 attributable to each whole Option Warrant included in the Closing Unit) and the purchase price to be paid per Option Warrant shall be equal to \$0.01 per Option Warrant. The Over-allotment Option is, at the Underwriter's sole discretion, for Option Shares and Option Warrants together, solely Option Shares, solely Option Warrants, or any combination thereof (each, an "Option Security" and collectively, the "Option Securities"). The Closing Units and the Option Securities are collectively referred to as the "Securities". The Securities and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-funded Warrants and the Warrants (the "Underlying Shares"), are collectively referred to as the "Public Securities." The Public Securities shall be issued directly by the Company and shall have the rights and privileges described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Closing Warrants and the Option Warrants, if any, shall be issued pursuant to, and shall have the rights and privileges set forth in, the form of Warrant, and the Closing Pre-funded Warrants shall be issued pursuant to, and shall have the rights and privileges set forth in, the form of Pre-funded Warrant. The offering and sale of the Public Securities is herein referred to as the "Offering".

- 4.2.2. Upon an exercise of the Over-Allotment Option and subject to the terms and conditions herein, the Company agrees to issue and sell the Option Securities to the Underwriter.
- 4.2.3. The Underwriter may exercise the Over-Allotment Option at any time in whole, or from time to time in part, on or before the forty-fifth (45th) day following the date of the Final Prospectus, by written notice from the Underwriter to the Company (the "Over-Allotment Exercise Notice"). The Underwriter must give the Over-Allotment Exercise Notice to the Company at least two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing Date or the applicable Additional Closing Date, as the case may be. The Underwriter may cancel any exercise of the Over-Allotment Option at any time prior to the Closing Date or the applicable Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, by giving written notice of such cancellation to the Company.
  - 4.2.4. The Over-Allotment Exercise Notice shall set forth each of the following:
    - 4.2.4.1 the aggregate number of Option Securities as to which the Over-Allotment Option is being exercised.
    - 4.2.4.2 the Over-Allotment Option Purchase Price.
    - 4.2.4.3 the names and denominations in which the Option Securities are to be registered.
    - 4.2.4.4 the applicable Additional Closing Date, which may be the same date and time as the Closing Date but shall not be earlier than the Closing Date nor later than the tenth (10th) full Business Day after the date of the Over-Allotment Exercise Notice.

- 4.2.5. Payment for the Option Securities (the "Option Securities Payment") shall be made by wire transfer in immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Company to the Underwriter at the offices of Kaufman & Canoles, P.C. at 10:00 a.m. ET on the date specified in the corresponding Over-Allotment Exercise Notice, or at such other place on the same or such other date and time, not later than the fifth Business Day thereafter, as the Underwriter and the Company may agree upon in writing (an "Additional Closing Date"). The Option Securities Payment shall be made against delivery to the Underwriter for the respective accounts of the Underwriter of the Option Securities to be purchased on any Additional Closing Date, with any transfer taxes, stamp duties and other similar taxes payable in connection with the sale of the Option Securities duly paid by the Company. Delivery of the Option Securities shall be made through the facilities of DTC unless the Underwriter shall otherwise instruct.
- 4.3. **Public Offering.** The Company understands that the Underwriter intends to make a public offering of the Closing Units as soon after the effectiveness of this Agreement as in the judgment of the Underwriter is advisable, and initially to offer the Closing Units on the terms set forth in the Final Prospectus. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriter may offer and sell Closing Units to or through any Affiliate of the Underwriter.
- 5. <u>Covenants of the Company</u>. The Company hereby covenants and agrees with the Underwriter as follows:
  - 5.1. **Filings with the Commission**. The Company will:
  - 5.1.1. prepare and file the Final Prospectus (in a form approved by the Underwriter and containing the Rule 430A Information) with the Commission in accordance with and within the time periods specified by Rules 424(b) and 430A under the Securities Act.
    - 5.1.2. file any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus with the Commission to the extent required by Rule 433 under the Securities Act.
    - 5.1.3. file with the Commission such reports as may be required by Rule 463 under the Securities Act.
  - 5.2. <u>Notice to the Underwriter</u>. The Company will advise the Underwriter promptly, and confirm such advice in writing:
    - 5.2.1. when the Registration Statement has become effective.
    - 5.2.2. when the Final Prospectus has been filed with the Commission.
    - 5.2.3. when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective.
    - 5.2.4. when any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement has been filed with the Commission.

- 5.2.5. when any supplement to the Final Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or any amendment to the Final Prospectus has been filed or distributed.
- 5.2.6. of (x) any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Final Prospectus, (y) the receipt of any comments from the Commission relating to the Registration Statement or (z) any other request by the Commission for any additional information, including, but not limited to, any request for information concerning any Testing-the-Waters Communication.
- 5.2.7. of (x) the issuance by the Commission of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or (y) the initiation or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatening of any proceeding for that purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act.
- 5.2.8. of the occurrence of any event or development within the Prospectus Delivery Period as a result of which, the Final Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Final Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading.
- 5.2.9. of the issuance by any governmental or regulatory authority or any order preventing or suspending the use of any of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Testing-the-Waters Communication or the initiation or threatening for that purpose.
- 5.2.10. of the receipt by the Company of any notice with respect to any suspension of the qualification of the Closing Units for offer and sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatening of any proceeding for such purpose.

### 5.3. Ongoing Compliance.

- 5.3.1. If during the Prospectus Delivery Period:
  - 5.3.1.1 any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Final Prospectus as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Final Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading, the Company will, as soon as reasonably possible, notify the Underwriter thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to Section 5.4 hereof, file with the Commission and furnish, at its own expense, to the Underwriter and to such dealers as the Underwriter may designate such amendments or supplements to the Final Prospectus as may be necessary so that the statements in the Final Prospectus as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Final Prospectus is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading; or 5.3.1.2 it is necessary to amend or supplement the Final Prospectus to comply with applicable law, the Company will, as soon as reasonably possible, notify the Underwriter thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to Section 5.4 hereof, file with the Commission and furnish, at its own expense, to the Underwriter and to such dealers as the Underwriter may designate such amendments or supplements to the Final Prospectus as may be necessary so that the Final Prospectus will comply with applicable law; and

- 5.3.2. if at any time prior to the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be:
  - 5.3.2.1 any event or development shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which the Pricing Disclosure Package as then amended or supplemented would include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, not misleading, the Company will immediately notify the Underwriter thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to Section 5.4 hereof, file with the Commission (to the extent required) and furnish, at its own expense, to the Underwriter and to such dealers as the Underwriter may designate such amendments or supplements to the Pricing Disclosure Package as may be necessary so that the statements in the Pricing Disclosure Package as so amended or supplemented will not, in the light of the circumstances existing when the Pricing Disclosure Package is delivered to a purchaser, be misleading; or
  - 5.3.2.2 it is necessary to amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package to comply with applicable law, the Company will immediately notify the Underwriter thereof and forthwith prepare and, subject to Section 5.4 hereof, file with the Commission (to the extent required) and furnish, at its own expense, to the Underwriter and to such dealers as the Underwriter may designate such amendments or supplements to the Pricing Disclosure Package as may be necessary so that the Pricing Disclosure Package will comply with applicable law.
- Amendments, Supplements and Issuer Free Writing Prospectuses. Before (i) using, authorizing, approving, referring to, distributing or filing any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, (ii) filing (x) any Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or (y) any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Final Prospectus, or (iii) distributing any amendment or supplement to the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus, the Company will furnish to the Underwriter and counsel for the Underwriter a copy of the proposed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, Rule 462(b) Registration Statement or other amendment or supplement for review and will not use, authorize, refer to, distribute or file any such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or Rule 462(b) Registration Statement, or file or distribute any such proposed amendment or supplement (A) to which the Underwriter objects in a timely manner and (B) which is not in compliance with the Securities Act. The Company will, pursuant to reasonable procedures developed in good faith, retain copies of each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not filed with the Commission in accordance with Rule 433 under the Securities Act.

- 5.5. Delivery of Copies. The Company will, upon request of the Underwriter, deliver, without charge, (i) to the Underwriter, three signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto, in each case, including all exhibits and consents filed therewith; and (ii) to each Underwriter (A) a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits and consents) and (B) during the Prospectus Delivery Period, as many copies of the Final Prospectus (including all amendments and supplements thereto and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus) as the Underwriter may reasonably request.
- 5.6. Blue Sky Compliance. The Company will use its best efforts, with the Underwriter's cooperation, if necessary, to qualify or register (or to obtain exemptions from qualifying or registering) the Closing Units for offer and sale under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions as the Underwriter shall reasonably request and will use its reasonable best efforts, with the Underwriter's cooperation, if necessary, to continue such qualifications, registrations and exemptions in effect so long as required for the distribution of the Closing Units; provided that the Company shall not be required to (i) qualify as a foreign corporation or other entity or as a dealer in securities in any such jurisdiction where it would not otherwise be required to so qualify, (ii) file any general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction or (iii) subject itself to taxation in any such jurisdiction if it is not otherwise so subject.
- 5.7. <u>Earning Statement</u>. The Company will make generally available to its security holders and the Underwriter as soon as practicable an earning statement that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Securities Act and Rule 158 under the Securities Act covering a period of at least 12 months beginning after the "effective date" (as defined in Rule 158 under the Securities Act) of the Registration Statement; <u>provided</u> that the Company will be deemed to have furnished such statement to its security holders and the Underwriter to the extent it is filed on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval system ("<u>EDGAR</u>").
- 5.8. Stockholder Approval. The Company shall hold a special meeting of stockholders (which may also be at the annual meeting of stockholders) at the earliest practicable date after the date hereof, but in no event later than seventy-five (75) days after the Closing Date for the purpose of obtaining Stockholder Approval, with the recommendation of the Company's Board of Directors that such proposal be approved, and the Company shall solicit proxies from its stockholders in connection therewith in the same manner as all other management proposals in such proxy statement and all management-appointed proxyholders shall vote their proxies in favor of such proposal. Within twenty (20) Business Days following the Closing Date, the Company shall file with the Commission a preliminary proxy statement for the purpose of obtaining Stockholder Approval, and the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain such Stockholder Approval. In the event Stockholder Approval (or board approval in lieu thereof following six (6) months after the Closing Date) does not occur, the Company will be required to hold additional meetings at least once every sixty (60) days until the earlier of the date Stockholder Approval is obtained or the Warrants are no longer outstanding, with printed and mailed proxy statements sent to stockholders for such meetings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, in lieu of holding a special meeting of stockholders as aforesaid, obtain the written consent of a majority of its stockholders covering the Stockholder Approval so long as prior to seventy-five (75) days after the Closing Date, such written consents are obtained and in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 14c-2 at least twenty (20) days shall have transpired from the date on which a written information statement containing the information specified in Schedule 14C detailing such Stockholder Approval shall have been filed with the Commission and delivered to stockholders of the Company. "Stockholder Approval" shall mean those actions set forth in the definition of "Stockholder Approval" in the Series A Warrants and the Series B Warrants.

5.9. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Closing Units and the Option Securities in the manner described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus.

# 5.10. Clear Market.

- 5.10.1. For a period from the date hereof to ninety (90) days after the Stockholder Approval (the "Standstill Period"), the Company will not (x) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, disposition or filing, or (y) enter into any swap or other agreement that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the shares of Common Stock or any such other securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (x) or (y) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise, without the prior written consent of the Underwriter.
- 5.10.2. The restrictions contained in Section 5.10.1 hereof shall not apply to: (A) the Closing Units, (B) any shares of Common Stock issued under Company Common Stock Incentive Plans or warrants issued by the Company, in each case, described as outstanding in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, (C) any options and other awards granted under a Company Common Stock Incentive Plan as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit any registration statement in connection therewith to be filed publicly or declared effective during the Standstill Period (D) the amendment of a Company Common Stock Incentive Plan as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus, (E) the filing by the Company of any registration statement on Form S-8 or a successor form thereto relating to a Company Common Stock Incentive Plan described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus and (F) shares of Common Stock or other securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions (whether by merger, consolidation, purchase of equity, purchase of assets, reorganization or otherwise) approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the Standstill Period, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities; provided, however, that any such shares of Common Stock or other securities issued or granted pursuant to clauses (B), (C) and (F) during the Standstill Period shall not be saleable in the public market until the expiration of the Standstill Period.

- 5.10.3. If the Underwriter, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in any Lock-Up Agreement as described in Section 8.9 and provides the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver substantially in the form of **Exhibit 5.10.3.1** hereto at least three (3) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, then the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of **Exhibit 5.10.3.2** hereto through a major news service at least two (2) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver.
- 5.11. No Stabilization or Manipulation. None of the Company, its Affiliates or any person acting on its or any of their behalf (other than the Underwriter, as to which no covenant is given) will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that constitutes or that could reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any securities of the Company. The Company acknowledges that the Underwriter may engage in passive market making transactions in the Common Stock on the Exchange in accordance with Regulation M.
- 5.12. <u>Investment Company Act</u>. The Company shall not invest, or otherwise use the proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Closing Units or the Option Securities in such a manner as would require the Company or any of its subsidiaries to register as an "investment company" (as defined in the Investment Company Act) under the Investment Company Act.

- 5.13. **Transfer Agent**. For the period of two (2) years from the date of this Agreement, the Company shall engage and maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Common Stock.
- 5.14. **Reports**. For the period of two (2) years from the date of this Agreement, the Company will furnish to the Underwriter, as soon as they are available, copies of all reports or other communications (financial or other) furnished to holders of the Common Stock, and copies of any reports and financial statements furnished to or filed with the Commission or any national securities exchange or automatic quotation system; provided that the Company will be deemed to have furnished such reports and financial statements to the Underwriter to the extent they are filed on EDGAR.
- 5.15. Right of First Refusal. The Company agrees that, if, for the period ending twelve (12) months after the Closing Date, the Company or any of its subsidiaries: (a) decides to finance or refinance any indebtedness, the Underwriter (or any affiliate designated by the Underwriter) shall have the right to act as sole book-runner, sole manager, sole placement agent or sole agent with respect to such financing or refinancing; or (b) decides to raise funds by means of a public offering (including at-the-market facility) or a private placement or any other capital raising financing of equity, equity-linked or debt securities, the Underwriter (or any affiliate designated by the Underwriter) shall have the right to act as sole bookrunning manager, sole underwriter or sole placement agent for such financing. If the Underwriter or one of its affiliates decides to accept any such engagement, the agreement governing such engagement (each, a "Subsequent Transaction Agreement") will contain, among other things, provisions for customary fees for transactions of similar size and nature (but in no event will the fees be less than those outlined herein) and shall include the provisions of this Agreement, including indemnification, that are appropriate to such a transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the decision to accept the Company's engagement under this Section 5.15 shall be made by the Underwriter or one of its affiliates, by a written notice to the Company, within ten (10) days of the receipt of the Company's notification of its financing needs, including a detailed term sheet. The Underwriter's determination of whether in any case to exercise its right of first refusal will be strictly limited to the terms on such term sheet, and any waiver of such right of first refusal shall apply only to such specific terms. If the Underwriter waives its right of first refusal, any deviation from such terms (including without limitation after the launch of a subsequent transaction) shall void the waiver and require the Company to seek a new waiver from the right of first refusal on the terms set forth in this Section 5.15.
- 6. **Covenants of the Underwriter**. The Underwriter hereby covenants and agrees with the Company as follows:
  - 6.1. <u>Underwriter Free Writing Prospectus</u>. The Underwriter has not used, authorized the use of, referred to or participated in the planning for use of, and will not use, authorize the use of, refer to or participate in the planning for use of, any Free Writing Prospectus (which term includes use of any written information furnished to the Commission by the Company and not incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement and any press release issued by the Company) other than (i) a Free Writing Prospectus that contains no "issuer information" filed or required to be filed pursuant to Rule 433(d) under the Securities Act ("<u>Issuer Information</u>") that was not included in the Preliminary Prospectus or a previously filed Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, (ii) any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus listed in Schedule 2.5.4 hereto or prepared pursuant to Section 2.5.4 or Section 5.4 hereof (including any electronic road show), or (iii) any Free Writing Prospectus prepared by the Underwriter and approved by the Company in advance in writing.

6.2. <u>Section 8A Proceedings</u>. The Underwriter is not subject to any pending proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act with respect to the offering of the Closing Units and will promptly notify the Company if any such proceeding against it is initiated during the Prospectus Delivery Period.

# 7. Payment of Expenses.

- Company Expenses. The Company hereby agrees to pay on the Closing Date all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and expenses relating to the registration of the Closing Units with the Commission; (b) all filing fees and expenses associated with the review of the offering of the Closing Units by FINRA; (c) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of the Closing Shares and the Series A tradable Warrants and the Series B tradable Warrants on the Exchange (to the extent relevant) or on such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Underwriter together determine; (d) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of the Closing Units under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions as the Underwriter may reasonably designate (including, without limitation, all filing and registration fees, and the reasonable fees and disbursements of the Company's "blue sky" counsel, which will be Underwriter's counsel) unless such filings are not required in connection with the Company's proposed Exchange listing; (e) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Securities under the securities laws of such foreign jurisdictions as the Underwriter may reasonably designate; (f) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents, the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Testing-the-Waters Communication and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto as the Underwriter may reasonably deem necessary; (g) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering certificates representing the Closing Shares; (h) fees and expenses of the transfer agent for the Closing Shares; (i) transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriter; (j) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; and (k) reasonable legal fees and disbursements for the Underwriter's counsel. The total amount payable by the Company to the Underwriter pursuant to (k) shall not exceed \$100,000. The Underwriter may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriter. Except as provided for in this Agreement, the Underwriter shall bear the costs and expenses incurred by them in connection with the sale of the Closing Units and the transactions contemplated thereby.
- 7.2. Non-accountable Expenses. On the Closing Date, the Company shall pay to the Underwriter, by deduction from the net proceeds of the Offering a non-accountable expense allowance equal to one percent (1.0%) of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Closing Units); provided, however, that in the event that the Offering is terminated, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriter pursuant to Section 12 hereof.

- 7.3. <u>Underwriter Expenses</u>. Except to the extent otherwise provided in this Section 7 or Section 9 hereof, the Underwriter will pay all of its own costs and expenses, including the fees and expenses of their counsel, any stock transfer taxes on resale of any of the shares of Common Stock held by them, and any advertising expenses connected with any offers they may make.
- 7.4. <u>Company Reimbursement</u>. The provisions of this Section 7 shall not affect any agreement that the Company may make for the sharing of such costs and expenses.
- 8. <u>Conditions to the Obligations of the Underwriter</u>. The obligations of the Underwriter to purchase the Closing Units as provided herein on the Closing Date or the Option Securities as provided herein on any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall be subject to the timely performance by the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder, and to each of the following additional conditions:

# 8.1. Registration Compliance; No Stop Order.

- 8.1.1. The Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto shall have become effective, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto shall be in effect, and no proceeding for such purpose or pursuant to Section 8A of the Securities Act shall be pending before or threatened by the Commission.
- 8.1.2. The Company shall have filed the Final Prospectus and each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus with the Commission in accordance with and within the time periods prescribed by Section 5.1 hereof.
- 8.1.3. The Company shall have (A) disclosed to the Underwriter all requests by the Commission for additional information relating to the offer and sale of the Closing Units and (B) complied with such requests to the reasonable satisfaction of the Underwriter.
- 8.2. <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of the Company contained herein shall be true and correct on the date hereof and on and as of the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and the statements of the Company and its officers made in any certificates delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.
- 8.3. Auditor Comfort Letters. On the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, M&K CPAS, PLLC shall have furnished to the Underwriter, at the request of the Company, letters, dated the respective dates of delivery thereof and addressed to the Underwriter, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter, containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' "comfort letters" to underwriter with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus; provided that the letter delivered on the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, shall use a "cut-off" date no more than two business days prior to the Closing Date or such Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.

- 8.4. No Material Adverse Change. No event or condition of a type described in Section 2.12 hereof shall have occurred or shall exist, which event or condition is not described in each of the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus (in each case, exclusive of any amendment or supplement thereto), the effect of which in the judgment of the Underwriter makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Closing Units on the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, in the manner and on the terms contemplated by this Agreement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus (in each case, exclusive of any amendment or supplement thereto).
- 8.5. <u>Opinion and Negative Assurance Letter of Counsel to the Company</u>. U.S. Company Counsel shall each have furnished to the Underwriter, at the request of the Company, its (i) written opinion, addressed to the Underwriter and dated the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and (ii) negative assurance letter, addressed to the Underwriter and dated the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, in each case, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter.
- 8.6. Officer's Certificate. The Underwriter shall have received as of the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date on the date of this Agreement, a certificate from the Company's CFO in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Underwriter, containing statements and information confirming that the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement is consistent with the Company's records and does not contain any material misstatements or omissions and shall have received as of the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, a certificate of an executive officer of the Company who has specific knowledge of the Company's financial matters and is satisfactory to the Underwriter, (i) confirming that such officer has carefully reviewed the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and each Written Testing-the-Waters Communication and, to the knowledge of such officer, the representations set forth in Sections 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 2.5.1, 2.6 and 2.8, hereof are true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be; (ii) to the effect set forth in clause (i) of Section 2.10 and Section 8.1 hereof; and (iii) confirming that all of the other representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct on and as of the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, and that the Company has complied with all agreements and covenants and satisfied all other conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.
- 8.7. No <u>Legal Impediment to Issuance and Sale</u>. No action shall have been taken and no statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any federal, state or foreign governmental or regulatory authority that would, as of the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance, sale or delivery of the Closing Units or the Option Securities by the Company; and no injunction or order of any federal, state or foreign court shall have been issued that would, as of the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, prevent the issuance, sale or delivery of the Closing Units or the Option Securities.

- 8.8. <u>Good Standing</u>. The Underwriter shall have received on and as of the Closing Date and any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, satisfactory evidence of the good standing of the Company in its jurisdiction of incorporation, in writing from the appropriate governmental authorities of such jurisdiction.
- 8.9. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. The Lock-Up Agreements substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit 8.9</u> hereto executed by the officers, directors and stockholders of at least five percent (5%) of the outstanding Common Stock of the Company as of the date hereof relating to sales and certain other dispositions of shares of Common Stock or certain other securities, delivered to the Underwriter on or before the date hereof, shall be in full force and effect on the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be.
- 8.10. **Exchange Listing.** On the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Company shall have filed a Listing of Additional Shares Notification Form with the Nasdaq Capital Market with respect to the Closing Shares and the Series A tradable Warrants and the Series B tradable Warrants, subject to notice of issuance.
- 8.11. **FINRA Clearance**. On or before the date of this Agreement, if required by FINRA, the Underwriter shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriter as described in the Registration Statement.
- 8.12. <u>Consent to Stockholder Approval</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, John Yozamp and James Yozamp shall have delivered to the Underwriter executed copies of an irrevocable consent to seek and vote his shares in favor of those corporate actions in Section 5.8.
- 8.13. Additional Documents. On or prior to the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, the Underwriter and its counsel shall have received such information, certificates and other additional documents from the Company as they may reasonably require for the purpose of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Closing Units as contemplated herein or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations and warranties, or the satisfaction of any of the covenants, closing conditions or other obligations, contained in this Agreement.

All opinions, letters, certificates and other documents delivered pursuant to this Agreement will be deemed to be in compliance with the provisions hereof only if they are reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to counsel for the Underwriter.

If any condition specified in this Section 8 is not satisfied when and as required to be satisfied, this Agreement and all obligations of the Underwriter hereunder may be terminated by the Underwriter by notice to the Company at any time on or prior to the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, which termination shall be without liability on the part of any party to any other party, except that the Company shall continue to be liable for the payment of expenses under Section 7 and Section 12 hereof and except that the provisions of Section 9 and Section 10 hereof shall at all times be effective and shall survive any such termination.

### 9. **Indemnification**.

- 9.1. <u>Indemnification of the Underwriter by the Company</u>. The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Underwriter, its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees and agents and each person, if any, who controls the Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, all reasonable legal fees and other expenses incurred in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or any claim asserted, as such fees and expenses are incurred), joint or several, that arise out of or are based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or any amendment or supplement thereto), or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Pricing Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), the Final Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Information, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or any Road Show, or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, in each case, except insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities arise out of, or are based upon, any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in reliance upon and in conformity with the Underwriter Information. The indemnity agreement set forth in this Section 9.1 shall be in addition to any liabilities that the Company may otherwise have.
- 9.2. <u>Indemnification of the Company by the Underwriter</u>. The Underwriter agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, each officer who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities (including, without limitation, all reasonable legal fees and other expenses incurred in connection with any suit, action or proceeding or any claim asserted, as such fees and expenses are incurred), joint or several, to the same extent as the indemnity set forth in Section 9.1 hereof; provided, however, that the Underwriter shall be liable only to the extent that any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission was made in the Registration Statement (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Pricing Disclosure Package (including any Pricing Disclosure Package that has subsequently been amended), the Final Prospectus (or any amendment or supplement thereto), any Preliminary Prospectus, any Issuer Information, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication or any Road Show in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriter Information relating to the Underwriter. The indemnity agreement set forth in this Section 9 shall be in addition to any liabilities that the Underwriter may otherwise have.

- 9.3. Notifications and Other Indemnification Procedures. If any suit, action, proceeding (including any governmental or regulatory investigation), claim or demand shall be brought or asserted against any person in respect of which indemnification may be sought pursuant to any of the preceding subsections of this Section 9, such person (the "Indemnified Person") shall promptly notify the person against whom such indemnification may be sought (the "Indemnifying Person") in writing; provided that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have under any of the preceding subsections of this Section 9 except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced by such failure; and provided, further, that the failure to notify the Indemnifying Person shall not relieve it from any liability that it may have to an Indemnified Person otherwise than under any of the preceding subsections of this Section 9. If any such proceeding shall be brought or asserted against an Indemnified Person and it shall have notified the Indemnifying Person thereof, the Indemnifying Person shall retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person (who shall not, without the consent of the Indemnified Person, be counsel to the Indemnifying Person) to represent the Indemnified Person in such proceeding and shall pay the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of such counsel related to such proceeding, as incurred. In any such proceeding, any Indemnified Person shall have the right to retain its own counsel, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless (i) the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person shall have mutually agreed to the contrary; (ii) the Indemnifying Person has failed within a reasonable time to retain counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Person; (iii) the Indemnified Person shall have reasonably concluded that there may be legal defenses available to it that are different from or in addition to those available to the Indemnifying Person; or (iv) the named parties in any such proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both the Indemnifying Person and the Indemnified Person and representation of both parties by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interest between them. It is understood and agreed that the Indemnifying Person shall not, in connection with any proceeding or related proceedings in the same jurisdiction, be liable for the fees and expenses of more than one separate firm (in addition to any local counsel) for all Indemnified Persons, and that all such fees and expenses shall be paid or reimbursed as they are incurred. Any such separate firm for (i) the Underwriter, its Affiliates, directors, officers, employees and agents and each person, if any, who controls the Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall be designated in writing by the Underwriter; and (ii) the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall be designated in writing by the Company.
- Settlements. The Indemnifying Person under this Section 9 shall not be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its 9.4. written consent, which consent may not be unreasonably withheld, but if settled with such consent or if there be a final judgment for the plaintiff, the Indemnifying Person agrees to indemnify the Indemnified Person from and against any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense by reason of such settlement or judgment. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an Indemnified Person shall have requested an Indemnifying Person to reimburse the Indemnified Person for any reasonably incurred and documented fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by this Section 9, the Indemnifying Person agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than forty-five (45) days after receipt by such Indemnifying Person of the aforesaid request, (ii) such Indemnifying Person shall not have reimbursed the Indemnified Person in accordance with such request, or shall not have disputed in good faith the Indemnified Person's entitlement to such reimbursement, prior to the date of such settlement and (iii) such Indemnified Person shall have given the Indemnifying Person at least forty-five (45) days' prior notice of its intention to settle. No Indemnifying Person shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Person effect any settlement, compromise or consent to the entry of judgment in any pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Person is or could have been a party and indemnity was or could have been sought hereunder by such Indemnified Person, unless such settlement, compromise or consent (x) includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Person, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Person, from and against all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such action, suit or proceeding and (y) does not include any statements as to or any findings of fault, culpability or failure to act by or on behalf of any Indemnified Person.

#### 10. **Contribution**.

To the extent the indemnification provided for in Section 9 hereof is unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an Indemnified 10.1. Person in respect of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to therein, then each Indemnifying Person, in lieu of indemnifying such Indemnified Person thereunder, shall contribute to the aggregate amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Person, as incurred, as a result of any losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses referred to therein (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, from the offering of the Closing Units pursuant to this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, in connection with the statements or omissions that resulted in such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, in connection with the offering of the Closing Units pursuant to this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total net proceeds from the offering of the Closing Units pursuant to this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriter, on the other hand, in each case as set forth in the table on the cover of the Final Prospectus bear to the aggregate initial offering price of the Closing Units. The relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand, shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company, on the one hand, or the Underwriter, on the other hand, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission.

- 10.2. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of the losses, claims, damages, liabilities and expenses referred to above shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 9 hereof, all reasonable legal or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with investigating or defending any action or claim. The provisions set forth in Section 9 hereof with respect to notice of commencement of any action shall apply if a claim for contribution is to be made under this Section 10; provided, however, that no additional notice shall be required with respect to any action for which notice has been given under Section 9 hereof for purposes of indemnification.
- 10.3. The Company and the Underwriter agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 10 was determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation which does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in this Section 10.
- 10.4. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 10, the Underwriter shall not be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total discounts and commissions received by the Underwriter in connection with the Closing Units distributed by it exceeds the amount of any damages the Underwriter has otherwise paid or become liable to pay by reason of any untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11 of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.
- 10.5. For purposes of this Section 10, each director, officer, employee and agent of the Underwriter and each person, if any, who controls the Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act shall have the same rights to contribution as the Underwriter, and each director and officer of the Company who signed the Registration Statement, and each person, if any, who controls the Company with the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, shall have the same rights to contribution as the Company.
- 10.6. The remedies provided for in Section 9 and Section 10 hereof are not exclusive and shall not limit any rights or remedies which may otherwise be available to any Indemnified Person at law or in equity.

#### 11. **Termination**.

11.1. Prior to the delivery of and payment for the Closing Units on the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, this Agreement may be terminated by the Underwriter in the absolute discretion of the Underwriter by notice given to the Company if after the execution and delivery of this Agreement: (i) trading or quotation of any securities issued or guaranteed by the Company shall have been suspended or materially limited on any securities exchange, quotation system or in the over-the-counter market; (ii) trading in securities generally on any of the New York Stock Exchange, the Nasdaq Stock Exchange or the over-the-counter market shall have been suspended or materially limited; (iii) a general banking moratorium on commercial banking activities shall have been declared by federal or New York state authorities; (iv) there shall have occurred a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement, payment or clearance services in the United States; (v) there shall have occurred any outbreak or escalation of national or international hostilities or any crisis or calamity, or any change in the United States or international financial markets, or any substantial change or development involving a prospective substantial change in general economic, financial or political conditions in the United States or internationally, as in the judgment of the Underwriter is material and adverse and makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offering, sale or delivery of the Closing Units on the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, in the manner and on the terms described in the Pricing Disclosure Package or to enforce contracts for the sale of securities; or (vi) the Company or any of its subsidiaries shall have sustained a loss by strike, fire, flood, earthquake, accident or other calamity of such character as in the judgment of the Underwriter may interfere materially with the conduct of the business and operations of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one entity, regardless of whether or not such loss shall have been insured.

- 11.2. Any termination pursuant to this Section 11 shall be without liability on the part of: (x) the Company to the Underwriter, except that the Company shall continue to be liable for the payment of expenses under Section 7; (y) the Underwriter to the Company; or (z) any party hereto to any other party except that the provisions of Section 9, Section 10 and this Section 11 hereof shall at all times be effective and shall survive any such termination.
- 12. **Reimbursement of the Underwriter's Expenses**. If (a) the Company fails to deliver the Closing Units to the Underwriter for any reason at the Closing Date or any Additional Closing Date, as the case may be, in accordance with this Agreement or (b) the Underwriter declines to purchase the Closing Units for any reason permitted under this Agreement, then the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriter for all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses (including the reasonable and documented fees and expenses of counsel to the Underwriter) incurred by the Underwriter in connection with this Agreement and the applicable offering contemplated hereby.
- 13. Representations and Indemnities to Survive Delivery. The respective indemnities, rights of contribution, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company and the Underwriter set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement or made by or on behalf of the Company or the Underwriter pursuant to this Agreement or any certificate delivered pursuant hereto shall remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Underwriter, the Company or any of their respective officers or directors or any controlling person, as the case may be, and shall survive delivery of and payment for the Closing Units sold hereunder and any termination of this Agreement.
- Notices. All notices, requests, consents, claims, demands, waivers and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given (i) when delivered by hand (with written confirmation of receipt), (ii) when received by the addressee if sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier (receipt requested), (iii) on the date sent by facsimile (with confirmation of transmission) or email of a PDF document if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and on the next Business Day if sent after normal business hours of the recipient, or (iv) on the third day after the date mailed, by certified or registered mail (in each case, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid). Such communications must be sent to the respective parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified in a notice given in accordance with this Section 14):

If to the Underwriter: Aegis Capital Corp.

1345 Avenue of the Americas, 27th Floor

New York, NY 10105 Email: reide@aegiscap.com Attention: Robert Eide

with a copy to: Kaufman & Canoles, P.C.

Two James Center, 14th Floor

1021 E. Cary St. Richmond, VA 23219

Email: awbasch@kaufcan.com

jbwilliston@kaufcan.com

Attention: Anthony Basch

J. Britton Williston

If to the Company: Expion 360 Inc.

2025 SW Deerhound Ave. Redmond, OR 97756

Email: brian.schaffner@expion360.com

Attention: Brian Schaffner

with copy to: Stradling Yocca Carlson & Rauth LLP

660 Newport Center Drive, Suite 1600

Newport Beach, CA 92660

Email: RWilkins@stradlinglaw.com

Attention: Ryan C. Wilkins

Any party hereto may change the address or facsimile number for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others in accordance with this Section 14.

Successors. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and be binding upon the Underwriter, the Company and the other indemnified parties referred to in Section 9 and Section 10 hereof, and in each case their respective successors. Nothing in this Agreement is intended, or shall be construed, to give any other person or entity any legal or equitable right, benefit, remedy or claim under, or in respect of or by virtue of, this Agreement or any provision contained herein. The term "successors," as used herein, shall not include any purchaser of the Closing Units from the Underwriter merely by reason of such purchase.

- 16. **Partial Unenforceability**. The invalidity or unenforceability of any Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other Section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.
- 17. Governing Law. This Agreement and any claim, controversy or dispute arising under or related to this Agreement, whether sounding in contract, tort or statute, shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York applicable to agreements made and to be performed in such state (including its statute of limitations), without giving effect to the conflict of laws provisions thereof to the extent such principles or rules would require or permit the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than those of the State of New York. The Company has irrevocably appointed The Corporation Trust Company, as its agent to receive service of process or other legal summons for purposes of any such suit, action or proceeding that may be instituted in any state or federal court in the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York, United States of America.
- 18. Consent to Jurisdiction. No legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby (each, a "Related Proceeding") may be commenced, prosecuted or continued in any court other than the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, which courts (collectively, the "Specified Courts") shall have jurisdiction over the adjudication of any Related Proceeding, and the parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably consent to the exclusive jurisdiction the Specified Courts and personal service of process with respect thereto. The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive any objection to the laying of venue of any Related Proceeding in the Specified Courts and irrevocably waive and agree not to plead or claim in any Specified Court that any Related Proceeding brought in any Specified Court has been brought in an inconvenient forum
- Equitable Remedies. Each party to this Agreement acknowledges and agrees that (a) a breach or threatened breach by the Company of any of its obligations under Section 5.10 or Section 5.15 would give rise to irreparable harm to the Underwriter for which monetary damages would not be an adequate remedy and (b) if a breach or a threatened breach by the Company of any such obligations occurs, the Underwriter will, in addition to any and all other rights and remedies that may be available to such party at law, at equity, or otherwise in respect of such breach, be entitled to equitable relief, including a temporary restraining order, an injunction, specific performance of the terms of Section 5.10 or Section 5.15 and any other relief that may be available from a court of competent jurisdiction, without any requirement to (i) post a bond or other security, or (ii) prove actual damages or that monetary damages will not afford an adequate remedy. Each party to this Agreement agrees that such party shall not oppose or otherwise challenge the existence of irreparable harm, the appropriateness of equitable relief or the entry by a court of competent jurisdiction of an order granting equitable relief, in either case, consistent with the terms of this Section 19.

- 20. **Waiver of Jury Trial.** The parties to this Agreement hereby irrevocably waive, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any Related Proceeding.
- 21. No Fiduciary Relationship. The Company acknowledges and agrees that: (i) the purchase and sale of the Closing Units pursuant to this Agreement, including the determination of the offering price of the Closing Units and any related discounts and commissions, is an arm's-length commercial transaction between the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriter, on the other hand; (ii) in connection with each transaction contemplated hereby and the process leading to such transaction the Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not the agent or fiduciary of the Company or its Affiliates, stockholders, members, partners, creditors or employees or any other party; (iii) the Underwriter has not assumed and will not assume an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to any of the transactions contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether the Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters) or any other obligation to the Company except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement; (iv) the Underwriter and its respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Company, and the Underwriter has no obligation to disclose any of such interests by virtue of any fiduciary or advisory relationship; and (v) the Underwriter has not provided any legal, accounting, regulatory or tax advice in any jurisdiction with respect to the offering contemplated hereby, and the Company has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent they deemed appropriate. The Company waives and releases, to the full extent permitted by applicable law, any claims it may have against the Underwriter arising from an alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the offering of the Closing Units or any matters leading up to the offering of the Closing Units.
- 22. <u>Compliance with the USA Patriot Act</u>. In accordance with the requirements of the USA Patriot Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), the Underwriter is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company, which information may include the name and address of its clients, as well as other information that will allow the Underwriter to properly identify their respective clients.
- 23. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement, together with any contemporaneous written agreements and any prior written agreements (to the extent not superseded by this Agreement) that relate to the offering of the Closing Units, represents the entire agreement among the Company and the Underwriter with respect to the preparation of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Final Prospectus, each Preliminary Prospectus, each Issuer Free Writing Prospectus, each Testing-the-Waters Communication and each Road Show, the purchase and sale of the Closing Units and the conduct of the offering contemplated hereby.

- Amendments or Waivers. No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement, nor any consent or approval to any departure therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by all the parties hereto. No waiver by any party shall operate or be construed as a waiver in respect of any failure, breach or default not expressly identified by such written waiver, whether of a similar or different character, and whether occurring before or after the waiver. No failure to exercise, or delay in exercising, any right, remedy, power or privilege arising from this Agreement shall operate or be construed as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right, remedy, power or privilege hereunder preclude any other or further exercise of any other right, remedy, power or privilege.
- 25. <u>Section Headings</u>. The headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and are not intended to be part of, or to affect the meaning or interpretation of, this Agreement.
- 26. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will be deemed to be one and the same agreement. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, email (including PDF or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000) or other transmission method, and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

#### 27. Recognition of the U.S. Special Resolution Regimes.

- 27.1. In the event that the Underwriter is a Covered Entity (as defined below) becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer from the Underwriter of this Agreement, and any interest and obligation in or under this Agreement, will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime (as defined below) if this Agreement, and any such interest and obligation, were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.
- 27.2. In the event that the Underwriter is a Covered Entity or a BHC Act Affiliate (as defined below) of the Underwriter becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights (as defined below) under this Agreement that may be exercised against the Underwriter is permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if this Agreement were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States.
- 27.3. As used in this section:
- 27.3.1. "BHC Act Affiliate" has the meaning assigned to the term "affiliate" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. § 1841(k).
  - 27.3.2. "Covered Entity" means any of the following:
    - 27.3.2.1 a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);

- 27.3.2.2 a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or
- 27.3.2.3 a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).
- 27.3.3. "<u>Default Right</u>" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.
- 27.3.4. "<u>U.S. Special Resolution Regime</u>" means each of (i) the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder and (ii) Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

[XPON Underwriting Agreement Signature Page Follows]

## [XPON Underwriting Agreement Signature Page]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding, please indicate your acceptance of this Agreement by signing in the space provided below.

Very truly yours,

Expion360 Inc.

By:

Name: Brian Schaffner

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Confirmed and accepted as of the date first above written:

## AEGIS CAPITAL CORP.

By:

Name: Robert Eide

Title: Chief Executive Officer

The following schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the SEC upon request.

SCHEDULE 1.14 Pricing Disclosure Package SCHEDULE 2.5.4 Free Writing Prospectuses SCHEDULE 2.43 Significant Subsidiaries SCHEDULE 4.1.2 Closing Securities

EXHIBIT 5.10.3.1 Form of Lock-Up Waiver EXHIBIT 5.10.3.2 Form of Lock-Up Waiver Press Release EXHIBIT 8.9 Form of Lock-Up Agreement

#### PRE-FUNDED WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

#### EXPION360 INC.

Warrant Shares: [●] Initial Exercise Date: [●], 2024

Issue Date: [●], 2024

THIS PRE-FUNDED WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, [●] or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time until this Warrant is exercised in full (the "<u>Termination Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to [●] shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one (1) share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2.2.

- 1. **Definitions**. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant or in the Underwriting Agreement dated [●], 2024, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:
  - 1.1. "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
  - 1.2. "Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:00 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.
  - 1.3. "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.
  - 1.4. "<u>Business Day</u>" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

- 1.5. "Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- 1.6. "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, \$0.001 par value per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.
- 1.7. "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.
- 1.8. "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.9. "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
- 1.10. "Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-[•]).
- 1.11. "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.12. "<u>Subsidiary</u>" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.
- 1.13. "Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.
- 1.14. "<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).
- 1.15. "<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means Pacific Stock Transfer Company, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 6725 Via Austi Pkwy, Suite 300, Las Vegas, Nevada 89119 and an email address of awalker@pacificstocktransfer.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

- 1.16. "<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>" means the underwriting agreement, dated as of [●], 2024, between the Company and Aegis Capital Corp., as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.
- 1.17. "**VWAP**" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:00 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.
- 1.18. "Warrants" means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

#### 2. Exercise.

Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or 2.1. times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 2.1 (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2.4.1 herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2.3 below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

- 2.2. Exercise Price. The aggregate exercise price of this Warrant, except for a nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per Warrant Share, was prefunded to the Company on or prior to the Initial Exercise Date and, consequently, no additional consideration (other than the nominal exercise price of \$0.001 per Warrant Share) shall be required to be paid by the Holder to any Person to effect any exercise of this Warrant. The Holder shall not be entitled to the return or refund of all, or any portion, of such pre-paid aggregate exercise price under any circumstance or for any reason whatsoever, including in the event this Warrant shall not have been exercised prior to the Termination Date. The remaining unpaid exercise price per share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$0.001, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").
- 2.3. <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. This Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
  - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrant Shares being issued may be tacked on to the holding period of this Warrant. Assuming (i) the Holder is not an Affiliate of the Company, and (ii) all of the applicable conditions of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act with respect to Holder and the Warrant Shares are met in the case of such a cashless exercise, the Company agrees that the Company will cause the removal of the legend from such Warrant Shares (including by delivering an opinion of the Company's counsel to the Company's transfer agent at its own expense to ensure the foregoing), and the Company agrees that the Holder is under no obligation to sell the Warrant Shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to removing the legend. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2.3.

#### 2.4. <u>Mechanics of Exercise</u>.

Delivery of Warrant Shares upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144 (assuming cashless exercise of the Warrants), and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) one (1) Trading Day after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for purposes of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act to have become the holder of the Warrant Shares irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third (3rd) Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a Transfer Agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Underwriting Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by such Warrant Share Delivery Date.

- 2.4.2. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- 2.4.3. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2.4.1 by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.4.1 above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored and return any amount received by the Company in respect of the Exercise Price for those Warrant Shares (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- 2.4.5. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- 2.4.6. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however,</u> that, in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit 2.4.6</u> duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.
- 2.4.7. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.
- Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2.5, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2.5 applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2.5, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2.5, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2.5 shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2.5 to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

#### 3. <u>Certain Adjustments</u>.

3.1. Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3.1 shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

#### 3.2. [Reserved.]

- 3.3. Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3.1 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all (or substantially all) of the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- 3.4. **Pro Rata Distributions.** During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to all (or substantially all) holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised this Warrant.

3.5. Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company or any Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2.5 on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2.5 on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, further, that if holders of Common Stock of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of Common Stock will be deemed to have received common stock/shares of the Successor Entity (which Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of (1) 100% and (2) the 100 day volatility as obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the highest VWAP during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or such other consideration) within the later of (i) five (5) Business Days after the Holder's election and (ii) the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.5 pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant that is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock prior to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally with the Company, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, the Holder shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions of this Section 3.5 regardless of (i) whether the Company has sufficient authorized shares of Common Stock for the issuance of Warrant Shares and/or (ii) whether a Fundamental Transaction occurs prior to the Initial Exercise Date.

3.6. <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

#### 3.7. **Notice to Holder**.

- 3.7.1. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by email to the Holder at its last email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

#### 4. <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>.

- 4.1. Transferability. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 2.4.6 duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- 4.2. New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4.1, as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- 4.3. <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

#### 5. Miscellaneous.

- 5.1. No Rights as Stockholder until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2.4.1, except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2.3 or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2.4.1 and Section 2.4.4 herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.
- 5.2. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- 5.3. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

#### 5.4. <u>Authorized Shares</u>.

- 5.4.1. Reservation of Authorized and Unissued Shares. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable (which means that no further sums are required to be paid by the holders thereof in connection with the issue thereof) and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).
- 5.4.2. Noncircumvention. Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

- 5.4.3. <u>Authorizations, Exemptions and Consents</u>. Before taking any action that would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.
- Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this paragraph shall limit or restrict the federal district court in which a Holder may bring a claim under the federal securities laws.

- 5.6. **Restrictions.** The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- 5.7. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. No provision of this Warrant shall be construed as a waiver by the Holder of any rights which the Holder may have under the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- 5.8. Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 2025 SW Deerhound Ave., Redmond, OR 97756, Attn: Brian Schaffner, Chief Executive Officer, email address: brian.schaffner@expion360.com, or such other email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 5.8 prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 5.8 on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.
- 5.9. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

- 5.10. Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.11. Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- 5.12. **Amendment**. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder, on the other hand.
- 5.13. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- 5.14. <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

[XPON Investor Pre-Funded Registered Warrant Signature Page Follows]

# [XPON Investor Pre-Funded Registered Warrant Signature Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF of the date first above indicated.	the Company has caused this Pre-Funded Registered Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as
	EXPION360 INC.
	By: Name: Brian Schaffner Its: Chief Executive Officer

## NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: EXPION360 INC.

(1) Warrant (only if exercised	The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.		
(2)	Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):		
	[] in lawful money of the United States.		
	[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2.3, to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2.3.		
(3)	Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:		
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:			

# [SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
Date:	

#### ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock.)

Name:
Address:
Phone Number:
Email Address:
Date:
Holder's Signature:
Holder's Address:

# SERIES A WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK EXPION360 INC.

Warrant Shares: [●] Issuance Date: [●], 2024

THIS SERIES A WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, [●] or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the five-year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), up to [●] shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one (1) share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2.2.

- 1. **Definitions**. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant or in the Underwriting Agreement dated July [●], 2024, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:
  - 1.1. "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
  - 1.2. "Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. ("Bloomberg") (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:00 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.
  - 1.3. "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.
  - 1.4. "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

- 1.5. "Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- 1.6. "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, \$0.001 par value per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.
- 1.7. "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.
- 1.8. "Effective Date" means the date of the Underwriting Agreement.
- 1.9. "Exercise Date" means the date that some or all of this Warrant is exercised pursuant to the provisions of this Warrant.
- 1.10. **"Floor Price"** means (i) prior to Stockholder Approval, a price equal to fifty percent (50%) of the Nasdaq Minimum Price prior to pricing on the Pricing Date, as defined in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d)(1)(A) (which price shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction), or (ii) following Stockholder Approval, a price equal to twenty percent (20%) of the Nasdaq Minimum Price prior to pricing on the Pricing Date, as defined in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d)(1)(A) (which price shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction).
- 1.11. "Initial Exercise Date" means the first Trading Day following the Company's notice to the Holder of Stockholder Approval, which notice shall be provided within two Trading Days of the Company's receipt of Stockholder Approval.
- 1.12. "Issuance Date" means the date that this Warrant, among other securities, has been issued pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement.
- 1.13. "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

- 1.14. "Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
- 1.15. "Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-[•]).
- 1.16. "Reset Date" means the eleventh (11th) Trading Day after Stockholder Approval.
- 1.17. "Reset Period" means the period commencing on the first Trading Day after the date of Stockholder Approval and ending following the close of trading on the tenth (10th) Trading Day thereafter.
- 1.18. "<u>Reset Price</u>" means the greater of (i) the lowest daily Weighted Average Price of the shares of Common Stock during the Reset Period and (ii) the Floor Price (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reorganizations, reclassification, combinations, reverse stock splits or other similar events occurring after the Effective Date).
- 1.19. "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
- 1.20. "Series B Warrant" means the Company's Series B Warrants issued on the Issuance Date.
- 1.21. "Stockholder Approval" means such approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Capital Market (or any successor entity) from the stockholders of the Company, or board of directors in lieu thereof, with respect to issuance of all of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares upon the exercise thereof, including without limitation:
- 1.21.1. to render inapplicable clause (i) of the definition of Floor Price for purposes of Section 3.2 hereof, thereby giving full effect to the adjustment in the exercise price and/or number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants following any Dilutive Issuance (as defined below).
- 1.21.2. to consent to any adjustment to the exercise price or number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants in the event of a Share Combination Event pursuant to Section 3.8.
- 1.21.3. to consent to the voluntary adjustment, from time to time, of the exercise price of any and all currently outstanding warrants pursuant to Section 3.9.

- 1.21.4. [to approve an amendment to the Company's Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of Common Stock as may be needed to permit the Company to reserve for issuance all of the Warrant Shares].
- 1.22. "<u>Subsidiary</u>" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the Issuance Date.
- 1.23. "Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.
- 1.24. "<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).
- 1.25. "Transfer Agent" means Pacific Stock Transfer Company, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 6725 Via Austi Pkwy, Suite 300, Las Vegas, Nevada 89119 and an email address of awalker@pacificstocktransfer.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.
- 1.26. "<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>" means the underwriting agreement, dated as of [●], 2024, between the Company and Aegis Capital Corp., as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.
- 1.27. "<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:00 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.
- 1.28. "Warrants" means this Warrant and the Series B Warrant to be issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

#### 2. Exercise.

- 2.1. Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 2.1 (the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2.4.1 herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2.3 below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- 2.2. Exercise Price. The exercise price per Warrant Share shall be \$[•], subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").
- 2.3. <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder or the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
  - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2.1 hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2.3.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2.3.

#### 2.4. <u>Mechanics of Exercise</u>.

Delivery of Warrant Shares upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by Holder or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144 (assuming cashless exercise of the Warrants), and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate or by electronic delivery (at the election of the Holder), for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earliest of (i) one (1) Trading Day after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, (ii) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (iii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date") (provided that if the aggregate Exercise Price has not been delivered by such date, the Warrant Share Delivery Date shall be one (1) Trading Day after the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) is delivered). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for purposes of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act to have become the holder of the Warrant Shares irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third (3rd) Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a Transfer Agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Underwriting Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by such Warrant Share Delivery Date.

- 2.4.2. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- 2.4.3. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2.4.1 by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.4.1 above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored and return any amount received by the Company in respect of the Exercise Price for those Warrant Shares (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.
- 2.4.5. **No Fractional Shares or Scrip.** No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- 2.4.6. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however,</u> that, in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit 2.4.6</u> duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

- 2.4.7. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.
- Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2.5, beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2.5 applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2.5, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2.5, provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2.5 shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2.5 to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

#### 3. <u>Certain Adjustments</u>.

- 3.1. Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3.1 shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
- 3.2. Subsequent Equity Sales. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding (such period, the "Adjustment Period"), the Company issues, sells, enters into an agreement to sell, or grants any option to purchase, or sells, enters into an agreement to sell, or grants any right to reprice, or otherwise disposes of or issues (or announces any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition), or, in accordance with this Section 3.2, is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents for a consideration per share (the "New Issuance Price") less than a price equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issue or sale or deemed issuance or sale (such Exercise Price then in effect is referred to as the "Applicable Price") (the foregoing a "Dilutive Issuance"), then simultaneously with the consummation (or, if earlier, the announcement) of such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the lower of (a) the New Issuance Price or (b) the lowest VWAP during the Five (5) consecutive Trading Days immediately following the closing (or announcement, as the case may be) of the Dilutive Issuance (such lower price, the "Base Share Price") and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall be proportionately increased such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant on the Issuance Date for the Warrant Shares then outstanding shall remain unchanged following such event; provided that the Base Share Price shall not be less than the Floor Price (subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, recapitalizations and similar transactions following the date of the Underwriting Agreement). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if one or more Dilutive Issuances occurred prior to the Stockholder Approval being obtained and the reduction of the Exercise Price was limited by clause (i) of the definition of Floor Price, once the Stockholder Approval is obtained, the Exercise Price will automatically be reduced to equal the greater of (x) the lowest Base Share Price with respect to any Dilutive Issuance that occurred prior to the Stockholder Approval being obtained, and (y) the price determined by reference to clause (ii) of the definition of Floor Price. If the Company enters into a Variable Rate Transaction, the Company shall be deemed to have issued shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents at the lowest possible price, conversion price or exercise price at which such securities may be issued, converted or exercised. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event the Exercise Price has been adjusted pursuant to this Section 3.2 and the Dilutive Issuance that triggered such adjustment does not occur, is not consummated, is unwound or is cancelled after the facts for any reason whatsoever, in no event shall the Exercise Price be readjusted to the Exercise Price that would have been in effect if such Dilutive Issuance had not occurred or been consummated. For all purposes of the foregoing, the following shall be applicable:

- Issuance of Options. If, during the Adjustment Period, the Company in any manner grants or sells any Options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any convertible securities ("Convertible Securities") issuable upon exercise of any such Option (such shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise of any Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, the "Convertible Securities Shares") is less than the Applicable Price, then such shares of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 3.2.1, the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option" shall be equal to (A) the sum of (1) the lowest amount of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one Convertible Securities Share upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option and (2) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one Convertible Securities Share is issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities issuable upon exercise of any such Option, minus (B) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Option (or any other Person), with respect to any one Convertible Securities Share, upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Security issuable upon exercise of such Option plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Option (or any other Person), with respect to any one Convertible Securities Share. Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Convertible Securities Share or of such Convertible Securities upon the exercise of such Options or upon the actual issuance of such Convertible Securities Share upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities.
- Issuance of Convertible Securities. If, during the Adjustment Period, the Company in any manner issues or sells any Convertible Securities and the lowest price per share for which one Convertible Securities Share is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such Convertible Securities Share shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Convertible Securities for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 3.2.2, the "lowest price per share for which one Convertible Securities Share is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof' shall be equal to (A) the sum of (1) the lowest amount of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one Convertible Securities Share upon the issuance or sale of the Convertible Security and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Security and (2) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Convertible Security for which one Convertible Securities Share is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof, minus (B) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person), with respect to any one Convertible Securities Share, upon the issuance or sale of such Convertible Security plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Convertible Security (or any other Person), with respect to any one Convertible Securities Share. Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such Convertible Securities Share upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Convertible Securities, and if any such issue or sale of such Convertible Securities is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Exercise Price has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 3.2, except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made by reason of such issue or sale.

- 3.2.3. Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion. If, during the Adjustment Period, the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Convertible Securities, or the rate at which any Convertible Securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with an event referred to in Section 3.1), the Exercise Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Convertible Securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 3.2.3, if the terms of any Option or Convertible Security that was outstanding as of the date of issuance of this Warrant are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Convertible Security and the Convertible Securities Share deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 3.2 shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect.
- Calculation of Consideration Received. If any Option or Convertible Security is issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company (the "Primary Security", and such Option or Convertible Security, the "Secondary Securities" and together with the Primary Security, each a "Unit"), together comprising one integrated transaction, the aggregate consideration per share with respect to such Primary Security shall be deemed to be the lowest of (x) the purchase price of such Unit, (y) if such Primary Security is an Option and/or Convertible Security, the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise or conversion of the Primary Security in accordance with Section 3.2.1 or 3.2.2 above and (z) the Base Share Price for such Dilutive Issuance (for the avoidance of doubt, if such public announcement, if applicable, is released prior to the opening of the Principal Market on a Trading Day, such Trading Day shall be the first Trading Day in such Five (5) Trading Day period and if this Warrant is exercised on any given Exercise Date during any such period, the Holder may elect to earlier end such period (including, solely with respect to such portion of this Warrant exercised on such applicable Exercise Date)). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount of cash received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair market value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities (as the case may be). The fair market value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair market value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (10th) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.

- 3.2.5. Record Date. If, during the Adjustment Period, the Company takes a record of stockholders for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issue or sale of shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).
- 3.3. <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings.</u> In addition to any other adjustments pursuant to Section 3, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all (or substantially all) of the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- 3.4. **Pro Rata Distributions.** During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to all (or substantially all) holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution of such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the benefit of the Ho

Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more 3.5. related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company or any Subsidiary, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2.5 on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2.5 on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to reflect Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, further, that if holders of Common Stock of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of Common Stock will be deemed to have received common stock/shares of the Successor Entity (which Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of (1) 100% and (2) the 100 day volatility as obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the highest VWAP during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder's request pursuant to this Section 3.5, (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable contemplated Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or such other consideration) within the later of (i) five (5) Business Days after the Holder's election and (ii) the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3.5 pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to the closing of such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant that is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock prior to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally with the Company, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, the Holder shall be entitled to the benefits of the provisions of this Section 3.5 regardless of (i) whether the Company has sufficient authorized shares of Common Stock for the issuance of Warrant Shares and/or (ii) whether a Fundamental Transaction occurs prior to the Initial Exercise Date.

3.6. <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

#### 3.7. **Notice to Holder**.

- 3.7.1. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (or any of its Subsidiaries) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by email to the Holder at its last email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Share Combination Event Adjustment. In addition to the adjustments set forth in Section 3.1 above, if at any time and from time to time on or after the Issuance Date, there occurs any share split, share dividend, share combination recapitalization or other similar transaction involving the Common Stock (each, a "Share Combination Event", and such date thereof, the "Share Combination Event Date") and the lowest VWAP during the period commencing five (5) consecutive Trading Days immediately preceding and continuing through the five (5) consecutive Trading Days commencing on the Share Combination Event Date (the "Event Market Price") (provided if the Share Combination Event is effective after close of trading on the primary Trading Market, then commencing on the next Trading Day which period shall be the "Share Combination Adjustment Period") is less than the Exercise Price then in effect (after giving effect to the adjustment in Section 3.1 above), then at the close of trading on the primary Trading Market on the last day of the Share Combination Adjustment Period, the Exercise Price then in effect on such fifth (5th) Trading Day shall be reduced (but in no event increased) to the Event Market Price, and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall be increased such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant on the Issuance Date for the Warrant Shares then outstanding shall remain unchanged following such event; provided, however, that the adjustment to the Exercise Price in this sentence shall not reduce the Exercise Price below the Floor Price; and provided further that notwithstanding the foregoing, if one or more Share Combination Events occurred prior to the Stockholder Approval being obtained and the reduction of the Exercise Price was limited by clause (i) of the definition of Floor Price, then once the Stockholder Approval is obtained, the Exercise Price will automatically be reduced to equal the greater of (x) the lowest Event Market Price with respect to any Share Combination Event that occurred prior to the Stockholder Approval being obtained, and (y) the price determined by reference to clause (ii) of the definition of Floor Price. For the avoidance of doubt, (a) if the adjustment in the immediately preceding sentence would otherwise result in an increase in the Exercise Price hereunder, no adjustment shall be made, and if this Warrant is exercised, on any given exercise date during the Share Combination Adjustment Period, solely with respect to such portion of this Warrant exercised on such applicable exercise date, such applicable Share Combination Adjustment Period shall be deemed to have ended on, and included, the Trading Day immediately prior to such exercise date and the Event Market Price on such applicable exercise date will be the lowest VWAP of the Common Stock immediately during such the Share Combination Adjustment Period prior to such exercise date and ending on, and including the Trading Day immediately prior to such exercise date and (b) all adjustments pursuant to this Section 3.8 shall also be subject to Section 3.1 above, including any Event Market Price. If the adjusted Exercise Price would have been below the Floor Price but for limitation of the Floor Price, then within [●] Trading Days after any adjustment to the Applicable Price pursuant to this Section 3.8, the Company shall make a payment (the "Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment") to the Holder for the economic difference between the Event Market Price and the Floor Price in cash. The Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment shall be calculated as follows: the difference between (A) the number of Warrant Shares that would be issued if the Exercise Price was reduced to the Event Market Price without limitation of the Floor Price, minus (B) the number of Warrant Shares delivered using the Floor Price, multiplied by (C) the daily VWAP of the Common Stock on the Trading Day before the date the Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment is due pursuant to this Section 3.8 [(A-B)\*C)]. The aggregate of all Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payments shall be limited to not more than \$5,000,000. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall suspend the payment of the portion of any Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment (such amount, the "Suspended Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment Amount") that would otherwise result in (i) the Company being unable to pay its obligations as they become due in the ordinary course of business, and/or (ii) the Company being unable to satisfy the applicable listing standards of the Trading Market (such limitation, the "Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment Cap," and such events triggering the Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment Cap, the "Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment Cap Triggering Events"). The Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment Cap shall be calculated by the Company in good faith and communicated to the Holder (and certified by the Company's chief executive officer or chief financial officer) in writing at the time the Reverse Stock Split Cash True-Up Payment is made. Within five Business Days of the first day when there is no persisting Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment Cap Triggering Event, the Company shall pay the Holder the Suspended Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment Amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Reverse Stock Split Cash True-up Payment shall be paid or payable by the Company so long as the Exercise Price is less than or equal to the Event Market Price (as determined as of a date not more than two (2) Trading Days following the date on which the Event Market Price is determined).

- 3.9. <u>Voluntary Adjustment by Company</u>. Subject to the rules and regulations of the Trading Market and the consent of the Holder, the Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors.
- 3.10. Stockholder Approval. The Company shall hold a special meeting of stockholders (which may also be at the annual meeting of stockholders) at the earliest practicable date after the date hereof, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the Closing Date for the purpose of obtaining Stockholder Approval, with the recommendation of the Company's Board of Directors that such proposal be approved, and the Company shall solicit proxies from its stockholders in connection therewith in the same manner as all other management proposals in such proxy statement and all management-appointed proxyholders shall vote their proxies in favor of such proposal. Within twenty (20) Business Days following the Closing Date, the Company shall file with the Commission a preliminary proxy statement for the purpose of obtaining Stockholder Approval, and the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain such Stockholder Approval. In the event Stockholder Approval (or board approval in lieu thereof following six (6) months after the Closing Date) does not occur, the Company will be required to hold additional meetings at least once every sixty (60) days until the earlier of the date Stockholder Approval is obtained or the Warrants are no longer outstanding, with printed and mailed proxy statements sent to stockholders for such meetings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, in lieu of holding a special meeting of stockholders as aforesaid, obtain the written consent of a majority of its stockholders covering the Stockholder Approval so long as prior to sixty (60) days after the Closing Date, such written consents are obtained and in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 14c-2 at least twenty (20) days shall have transpired from the date on which a written information statement containing the information specified in Schedule 14C detailing such Stockholder Approval shall have been filed with the Commission and delivered to stockholders of the Company.
- Reset. On the Reset Date, the Exercise Price shall be adjusted to equal the lower of (i) the Exercise Price then in effect and (ii) the Reset Price determined as of the date of determination. Upon such reset of the Exercise Price pursuant to this Section 3.11, the number of Warrant Shares issuable immediately prior to such reset shall be adjusted to the number of shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying the Exercise Price then in effect at issuance by the number of Warrant Shares acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant for such shares immediately prior to such reset and dividing the product thereof by the Exercise Price resulting from such reset. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder requests to exercise this Warrant in whole or in part on any given date prior to the Reset Date, solely with respect to such portion of this Warrant being exercised on such applicable Exercise Date, (a) such applicable Reset Date shall be deemed to mean the Exercise Date, (b) such applicable Reset Period shall be deemed to have ended on the Trading Day immediately prior to the Exercise Date and (c) the applicable Reset Price for such exercised Warrants shall be calculated pursuant to this Section 3.11. For the avoidance of doubt, following the calculation of the Reset Price pursuant to this Section 3.11, the Company's obligations with regard to such exercised Warrants shall be deemed satisfied and no additional Reset Price shall apply to such exercised Warrants.

#### 4. <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>.

- 4.1. Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit 2.4.6 duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- 4.2. New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4.1, as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- 4.3. <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

#### 5. Miscellaneous.

5.1. No Rights as Stockholder until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2.4.1, except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2.3 or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2.4.1 and Section 2.4.4 herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.

- 5.2. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- 5.3. <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

#### 5.4. **<u>Authorized Shares.</u>**

- 5.4.1. Reservation of Authorized and Unissued Shares. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable (which means that no further sums are required to be paid by the holders thereof in connection with the issue thereof) and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).
- 5.4.2. Noncircumvention. Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

- 5.4.3. <u>Authorizations, Exemptions and Consents</u>. Before taking any action that would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.
- Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this paragraph shall limit or restrict the federal district court in which a Holder may bring a claim under the federal securities laws.
- 5.6. **Restrictions.** The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- 5.7. Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that the right to exercise this Warrant terminates on the Termination Date. No provision of this Warrant shall be construed as a waiver by the Holder of any rights which the Holder may have under the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- 5.8. Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 2025 SW Deerhound Ave., Redmond, OR 97756, Attention: Brian Schaffner, Chief Executive Officer, email address: brian.schaffner@expion360.com, or such other email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 5.8 prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section 5.8 on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.
- 5.9. <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

- 5.10. Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.11. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- 5.12. **Amendment**. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder, on the other hand.
- 5.13. Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- 5.14. <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*

[XPON Investor Registered Warrant Signature Page Follows]

# [XPON Investor Registered Warrant Signature Page]

first a	IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Registered Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the re indicated.	date
	EXPION360 INC.	
	By: Name: Brian Schaffner Its: Chief Executive Officer	

#### NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: EXPION360 INC.

(1) Warrant (only if exercised	The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2)	Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
	[] in lawful money of the United States.
	[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2.3, to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2.3.
(3)	Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares shall	be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

# [SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
Date:	

#### ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to exercise the Warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and al	l rights evidenced thereby a	are hereby assigned to:	
Name:			
Address:			
Phone Number:			
Email Address:			
Date:			
Holder's Signature:			
Holder's Address:			

# Expion360 Inc. Series B Warrant To Purchase Common Shares

Warrant No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Number of Common Shares: The Maximum Eligibility Number

Date of Issuance: [●] ("Issuance Date")

Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [HOLDER], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the "Holder"), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, up to the Maximum Eligibility Number (as defined below) of fully paid nonassessable Common Shares, subject to adjustment as provided herein (the "Warrant Shares"). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant to Purchase Common Shares (including any Warrants to Purchase Common Shares issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this "Warrant"), shall have the meanings set forth in Section 17. This Warrant is one of the Series B Warrants to purchase Common Shares (the "Series B Warrants") issued pursuant to Section 1 of that certain Underwriting Agreement, dated as of [•], 2024, by and among the Company and the investors (the "Buyers") referred to therein (the "Underwriting Agreement"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the definitions ascribed to such terms in the Underwriting Agreement.

#### 1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, in whole or in part, by (i) delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant and (ii) (A) payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised (the "Aggregate Exercise Price") in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds or (B) by notifying the Company that this Warrant is being exercised pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder, nor shall any ink-original signature or medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) with respect to any Exercise Notice be required. Execution and delivery of the Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received the Exercise Notice, the Company shall transmit by electronic mail an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of the Exercise Notice to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"). On or before the earlier of (i) the first (1st) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period, in each case, following the date on which the Holder delivers the Exercise Notice to the Company, so long as the Holder delivers the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) on or prior to the Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received the Exercise Notice (the "Share Delivery Date") (provided that if the Aggregate Exercise Price has not been delivered by such date, the Share Delivery Date shall be one (1) Trading Day after the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) is delivered), the Company shall (X) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit / Withdrawal At Custodian system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. The Company shall be responsible for all fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent and all fees and expenses with respect to the issuance of Warrant Shares via DTC, if any. Upon delivery of the Exercise Notice, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the book entry statements evidencing such Warrant Shares, as the case may be. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Trading Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares issuable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional Warrant Shares are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of Warrant Shares to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all taxes which may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company's obligations to issue and deliver Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY PROVISION OF THIS WARRANT TO THE CONTRARY, NO MORE THAN THE MAXIMUM ELIGIBILITY NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES SHALL BE EXERCISABLE HEREUNDER.

(b) Exercise Price. For purposes of this Warrant, "Exercise Price" means \$0.001 per share, subject to adjustment as provided

herein.

(c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail to cause its Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder on or prior to the Share Delivery Date, Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise notice delivered by the Holder and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, Common Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In", then the Company shall, within three (3) Trading Days after the Holder's request, (a) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the Common Shares so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (b) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of Common Shares that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Shares having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of Common Shares with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (a) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver Common Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(d) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. While the Series B Warrants are outstanding, the Company will use its best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of Common Shares determined according to the following formula (a "Cashless Exercise"):

Net Number = 
$$(\underline{A \times B}) - (\underline{A \times C})$$
  
B

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A=the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B= as applicable: (i) the Weighted Average Price of the Common Shares on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Exercise Notice if such Exercise Notice is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the Weighted Average Price on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Exercise Notice or (z) the bid price of the Common Shares on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Exercise Notice, if such Exercise Notice is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof or (iii) the Weighted Average Price of the Common Shares on the date of the applicable Exercise Notice if the date of such Exercise Notice is a Trading Day and such Exercise Notice is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 1(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

C=the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

If Common Shares are issued pursuant to this Section 1(d), the Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Warrant Shares issued in a Cashless Exercise shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 1(d).

(e) <u>Disputes</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 12.

(f) Beneficial Ownership Limitations on Exercises. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall not effect the exercise of any portion of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant and any such exercise shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) (the "Maximum Percentage") of the number of Common Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of Common Shares beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of Common Shares held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the number of Common Shares which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 1(f). For purposes of this Section 1(f), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"). For purposes of this Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding Common Shares the Holder may acquire upon the exercise of this Warrant without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding Common Shares as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (3) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of Common Shares outstanding (the "Reported Outstanding Share Number"). If the Company receives an Exercise Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding Common Shares is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall (i) notify the Holder in writing of the number of Common Shares then outstanding and, to the extent that such Exercise Notice would otherwise cause the Holder's beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 1(f), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of Warrant Shares to be purchased pursuant to such Exercise Notice (the number of shares by which such purchase is reduced, the "Reduction Shares") and (ii) as soon as reasonably practicable, the Company shall return to the Holder any exercise price paid by the Holder for the Reduction Shares. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of Common Shares then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding Common Shares shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of Common Shares to the Holder upon exercise of this Warrant results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding Common Shares (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "Excess Shares") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. As soon as reasonably practicable after the issuance of the Excess Shares has been deemed null and void, the Company shall return to the Holder the exercise price paid by the Holder for the Excess Shares. For purposes of clarity, the Common Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. No prior inability to exercise this Warrant pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of exercisability. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph or any portion of this paragraph which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 1(f) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

(g) Insufficient Authorized Shares. If at any time while this Warrant remains outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved Common Shares to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant at least a number of Common Shares equal to 100% of the number of Common Shares as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of this Warrant then outstanding without regard to any limitation on exercise included herein and assuming that the Maximum Eligibility Number is being determined based on a Reset Price equal to \$[•] (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reorganizations, reclassification, combinations, reverse stock splits or other similar events occurring after the Issuance Date) (the "Required Reserve Amount" and the failure to have such sufficient number of authorized and unreserved Common Shares, an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized Common Shares to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for this Warrant then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its shareholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized Common Shares. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each shareholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its shareholders' approval of such increase in authorized Common Shares and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the shareholders that they approve such proposal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any such time of an Authorized Share Failure, the Company is able to obtain the approval of holders of a majority of the shares voting at a general meeting to approve the increase in the number of authorized Common Shares, the Company may satisfy this obligation by obtaining such approval. In the event that upon any exercise of this Warrant, the Company does not have sufficient authorized shares to deliver in satisfaction of such exercise, then unless the Holder elects to void such attempted exercise, the Holder may require the Company to pay to the Holder within three (3) Trading Days of the applicable exercise, cash in an amount equal to the product of (i) the quotient determined by dividing (x) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company is unable to deliver pursuant to this Section 1(g), by (y) the total number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant) and (ii) the Black Scholes Value; provided, that (x) references to "the day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction" in the definition of "Black Scholes Value" shall instead refer to "the date the Holder exercises this Warrant and the Company cannot deliver the required number of Warrant Shares because of an Authorized Share Failure" and (y) clause (iii) of the definition of "Black Scholes Value" shall instead refer to "the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the highest Weighted Average Price during the period beginning on the date of the applicable Exercise Date and the date that the Company makes the applicable cash payment."

- 2. <u>ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES</u>. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:
- (a) <u>Maximum Eligibility Number Reset</u>. The Maximum Eligibility Number shall be increased (but not decreased) at any time following a decrease to the Reset Price to equal the Reset Share Amount.
- (i) For the purposes hereof, "Reset Price" means the then lowest arithmetic average of the daily Weighted Average Price during any five (5) consecutive Trading Day period (or shorter period if this Warrant is exercised prior to the fifth (5th) Trading Day after Issuance Date) during the Reset Period; provided, however that the Reset Price shall not be less than the Floor Price (subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, recapitalizations and similar transactions following the date of the Underwriting Agreement). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Reset Price would be reduced but for the limitation in clause (i) of the definition of Floor Price, once the Stockholder Approval is obtained, the Reset Price will automatically be reduced to equal the lowest such price with respect to any five-Trading Day period that occurred prior to the Stockholder Approval being obtained, subject only to the limitation in clause (ii) of the definition of Floor Price.
- (ii) For the purposes hereof, "Reset Share Amount" means the number of Common Shares equal to the number (if positive) obtained by subtracting (I) the sum of (x) the number of Common Shares purchased by the Holder on the Closing Date (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reclassification, combinations, reverse stock splits or other similar events occurring after the Issuance Date) and (y) the number of Common Shares issuable upon exercise in full of any Pre-funded Warrants (without regard to any limitation on exercise contained therein) purchased by the Holder on the Closing Date (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reorganizations, reclassification, combinations, reverse stock splits or other similar events occurring after the Issuance Date), from (II) the quotient determined by dividing (x) the sum of (i) the aggregate Purchase Price paid by the Holder on the Closing Date and (ii) the aggregate of all exercise prices paid or payable by the Holder upon exercise in full of the Pre-Funded Warrants, by (y) the applicable Reset Price at the time of exercise.
- (iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Holder requests to exercise this Warrant in whole or in part, solely with respect to such portion of this Warrant being exercised on such applicable date (the "Exercise Date"), (a) such applicable Reset Period shall be deemed to have ended on the Trading Day immediately prior to the Exercise Date, and (b) the applicable Reset Price and Reset Share Amount for such exercised Warrants shall be calculated pursuant to this Section 2(a). For the avoidance of doubt, following the calculation of the Reset Price and Reset Share Amount pursuant to this Section 2(a)(i), the Company's obligations with regard to such exercised Warrants shall be deemed satisfied and no additional Reset Price and Reset Share Amount shall apply to such exercised Warrants.
- (b) <u>Adjustment Upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Shares</u>. If the Company at any time on or after the Issuance Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding Common Shares into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately increased. If the Company at any time on or after the Issuance Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding Common Shares into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately decreased. Any adjustment under this Section 2(b) shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.
- (c) Stockholder Approval. The Company shall hold a special meeting of stockholders (which may also be at the annual meeting of stockholders) at the earliest practicable date after the date hereof, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the Closing Date for the purpose of obtaining Stockholder Approval, with the recommendation of the Company's Board of Directors that such proposal be approved, and the Company shall solicit proxies from its stockholders in connection therewith in the same manner as all other management proposals in such proxy statement and all management-appointed proxyholders shall vote their proxies in favor of such proposal. Within twenty (20) Business Days following the Closing Date, the Company shall file with the SEC a preliminary proxy statement for the purpose of obtaining Stockholder Approval, and the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain such Stockholder Approval. In the event Stockholder Approval (or board approval in lieu thereof following six (6) months after the Closing Date) does not occur, the Company will be required to hold additional meetings at least once every sixty (60) days until the earlier of the date Stockholder Approval is obtained or the Warrants are no longer outstanding, with printed and mailed proxy statements sent to stockholders for such meetings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may, in lieu of holding a special meeting of stockholders as aforesaid, obtain the written consent of a majority of its stockholders covering the Stockholder Approval so long as prior to sixty (60) days after the Closing Date, such written consents are obtained and in accordance with Exchange Act Rule 14c-2 at least twenty (20) days shall have transpired from the date on which a written information statement containing the information specified in Schedule 14C detailing such Stockholder Approval shall have been filed with the SEC and delivered to stockholders of the Company.

3. <u>RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS</u>. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Common Shares, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property, options, evidence of indebtedness or any other assets by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of Common Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Shares are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership) to such extent (and shall not be entitled to Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such initial Distribution or on any subsequent Distribution held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such li

#### 4. PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

(a) <u>Purchase Rights</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Shares (the "*Purchase Rights*"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of Common Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Shares are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such Common Shares as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

(b) Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall not enter into a Fundamental Transaction unless the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the Underwriting Agreement in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders, including agreements, if so requested by the Holder, to deliver to each holder of the Series B Warrants in exchange for such Series B Warrants a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, an adjusted exercise price equal to the value for the Common Shares reflected by the terms of such Fundamental Transaction, and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the Common Shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and satisfactory to the Required Holders, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the Common Shares pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Any security issuable or potentially issuable to the Holder pursuant to the terms of this Warrant on the consummation of a Fundamental Transaction that was within the Company's control to enter into or to avoid shall be registered and freely tradable by the Holder without any restriction or limitation or the requirement to be subject to any holding period pursuant to any applicable securities laws. No later than (i) thirty (30) days prior to the occurrence or consummation of any Fundamental Transaction or (ii) if later, the first Trading Day following the date the Company first becomes aware of the occurrence or potential occurrence of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier to the Holder. Upon the occurrence or consummation of any Fundamental Transaction that was within the Company's control to enter into or to avoid, it shall be a required condition to the occurrence or consummation of any such Fundamental Transaction that, the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, shall succeed to, and the Company shall cause any Successor Entity or Successor Entities to jointly and severally succeed to, and be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company in this Warrant, and, solely at the request of the Holder, if the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market, shall deliver (in addition to and without limiting any right under this Warrant) to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities (the "Successor Capital Stock") equivalent to the Common Shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction (such corresponding number of shares of Successor Capital Stock to be delivered to the Holder shall be equal to the greater of (A) the quotient of (i) the aggregate dollar value of all consideration (including cash consideration and any consideration other than cash ("Non-Cash Consideration"), in such Fundamental Transaction, as such values are set forth in any definitive agreement for the Fundamental Transaction that has been executed at the time of the first public announcement of the Fundamental Transaction or, if no such value is determinable from such definitive agreement, as determined in accordance with Section 12 with the term "Non-Cash Consideration" being substituted for the term "Exercise Price") that the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) (the "Aggregate Consideration") divided by (ii) the per share Closing Sale Price of such Successor Capital Stock on the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation or occurrence of the Fundamental Transaction and (B) the product of (i) the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the Aggregate Consideration, by (y) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Shares on the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation or occurrence of the Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the highest exchange ratio pursuant to which any shareholder of the Company may exchange Common Shares for Successor Capital Stock) (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to receive any such shares of publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity would result in the Holder and its other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, if applicable, then the Holder shall not be entitled to receive such shares to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity as a result of such consideration to such extent) and the portion of such shares shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time or times, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and its other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be delivered such shares to the extent as if there had been no such limitation), and such security shall be satisfactory to the Holder, and with an identical exercise price to the Exercise Price hereunder (such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting after the consummation or occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction the economic value of this Warrant that was in effect immediately prior to the consummation or occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, as elected by the Holder solely at its option). Upon occurrence or consummation of the Fundamental Transaction that was within the Company's control to enter into or to avoid, it shall be a required condition to the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction that, the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the occurrence or consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, as elected by the Holder solely at its option, Common Shares, Successor Capital Stock or, in lieu of the Common Shares or Successor Capital Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction), such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights), which for purposes of clarification may continue to be Common Shares, if any, that the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the occurrence or consummation of any Fundamental Transaction that was within the Company's control to enter into or to avoid, pursuant to which holders of Common Shares are entitled to receive securities, cash, assets or other property with respect to or in exchange for Common Shares (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to ensure that, and any applicable Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall ensure that, and it shall be a required condition to the occurrence or consummation of such Corporate Event that, the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the occurrence or consummation of the Corporate Event, Common Shares or Successor Capital Stock or, if so elected by the Holder, in lieu of the Common Shares (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to such Corporate Event (but not in lieu of such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a), which shall continue to be receivable on the Common Shares or on the such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property otherwise receivable with respect to or in exchange for Common Shares), such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights and any Common Shares) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence or consummation of such Corporate Event or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Corporate Event, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Corporate Event or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Corporate Event (without regard to any limitations on exercise of this Warrant). Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably

5. NON-CIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any Common Shares receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Common Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the Series B Warrants are outstanding, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Shares, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the Series B Warrants, 100% of the number of Common Shares as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of the Series B Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise and assuming that the Maximum Eligibility Number is being determined based on a Reset Price equal to \$[•] (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reorganizations, reclassification, combinations, reverse stock splits or other similar events occurring after the Issuance Date)).

6. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A SHAREHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which such Person is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a shareholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the shareholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the shareholders.

#### 7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

(a) <u>Transfer of Warrant</u>. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant are being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) registered to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.

- (b) <u>Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant</u>. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.
- (c) <u>Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants</u>. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no Series B Warrants for fractional Warrant Shares shall be given.
- (d) <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of Common Shares underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.
- 8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 14 of the Underwriting Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder (at an address provided by the Holder to the Company) with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Shares, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of Common Shares or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation; provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of exercise specified by the Holder in each Exercise Notice shall be definitive and may not be disputed or challenged by the Company.
- 9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant may be amended or waived and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Holder.

10. GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; JURY TRIAL. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. The Company hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to the Company at the address set forth in Section 14 of the Underwriting Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

11. <u>CONSTRUCTION</u>; <u>HEADINGS</u>. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and all the Buyers and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant.

12. <u>DISPUTE RESOLUTION</u>. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile or electronic mail within two (2) Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Notice giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three (3) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days submit via facsimile or electronic mail (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

- 13. <u>REMEDIES, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF.</u> The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.
- 14. <u>TRANSFER</u>. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares may be offered for sale, sold, transferred, pledged or assigned without the consent of the Company, except as may otherwise be required by the terms of the Underwriting Agreement.
- 15. <u>SEVERABILITY</u>. If any provision of this Warrant is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Warrant so long as this Warrant as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
- 16. <u>DISCLOSURE</u>. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement), the Company shall, promptly following any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, nonpublic information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to the Holder promptly following the delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries.

- 17. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
  - (a) "1933 Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
  - (b) "Affiliate" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act.
  - (c) Reserved.
- (d) "Attribution Parties" means, collectively, the following Persons: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder's investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Common Shares would or could be aggregated with the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.
- (e) "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant calculated using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, or, if the Fundamental Transaction is not publicly announced, the date the Fundamental Transaction is consummated, for pricing purposes and reflecting (i) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of this Warrant as of such date of request, (ii) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, or, if the Fundamental Transaction is not publicly announced, the date the Fundamental Transaction is consummated, (iii) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (x) the highest Weighted Average Price of the Common Shares during the period beginning on the Trading Day prior to the execution of definitive documentation relating to the applicable Fundamental Transaction and ending on (A) the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction, if the applicable Fundamental Transaction is publicly announced or (B) the Trading Day immediately following the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction if the applicable Fundamental Transaction is not publicly announced and (y) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in the Fundamental Transaction, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and (y) a 360 day annualization factor.
  - (f) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.

- (g) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
- (h) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or the last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported on the OTC Link or Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or other similar transaction du
  - (i) "Closing Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Underwriting Agreement.
- (j) "Common Shares" means (i) the Company's shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, and (ii) any share capital into which such Common Shares shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification, reorganization or reclassification of such Common Shares.
- (k) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Shares.
- (I) "Eligible Market" means the Principal Market, the NYSE American, The Nasdaq Global Select Market, The Nasdaq Global Market, The New York Stock Exchange, Inc., the OTC QB or the OTC QX.
  - (m) Reserved.
  - (n) Reserved

(o) "Floor Price" means (i) prior to Stockholder Approval, a price equal to fifty percent (50%) of the Nasdaq Minimum Price prior to pricing on the Issuance Date, as defined in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d)(1)(A) (which price shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction), or (ii) following Stockholder Approval, a price equal to twenty percent (20%) of the Nasdaq Minimum Price prior to pricing on the Issuance Date, as defined in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(d)(1)(A) (which price shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction).

(p) Reserved.

- (q) "Fundamental Transaction" means that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through Subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Subject Entity, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its "significant subsidiaries" (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) to one or more Subject Entities, or (iii) make, or allow one or more Subject Entities to make, or allow the Company to be subject to or have its Common Shares be subject to or party to one or more Subject Entities making, a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of more than either (x) 50% of the outstanding Common Shares, (y) 50% of the outstanding Common Shares calculated as if any Common Shares held by all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entities making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer were not outstanding; or (z) such number of Common Shares such that all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer, become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of more than 50% of the outstanding Common Shares, or (iv) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with one or more Subject Entities whereby all such Subject Entities, individually or in the aggregate, acquire, either (x) more than 50% of the outstanding Common Shares, (y) more than 50% of the outstanding Common Shares calculated as if any Common Shares held by all the Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination were not outstanding; or (z) such number of Common Shares such that the Subject Entities become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of more than 50% of the outstanding Common Shares, or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Shares.
  - (r) "Group" means a "group" as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.
- (s) "Maximum Eligibility Number" means initially zero (0) and such number shall be increased (but not decreased) in accordance with Section 2(a).

(t) Reserved.

(v) Reserved.	
(w) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, common capital or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market (or, if so ele exchange or quotation system), or, if there is more than one such Person or such entity, the Person or such the absence of such designation, such Person or entity with the largest public market capitalization as of Transaction.	cted by the Required Holders, any other market entity designated by the Required Holders or in
(x) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnersh unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.	nip, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, ar
(y) "Pre-funded Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the	Underwriting Agreement.
(z) "Principal Market" means The Nasdaq Capital Market.	
(aa) Reserved.	
(bb) "Purchase Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Under	erwriting Agreement.
(cc) Reserved.	
(dd) Reserved.	
(ee) Reserved.	
(ff) Reserved.	
(gg) "Required Holders" means the holders of the Series B Warrants represent underlying the Series B Warrants then outstanding.	nting at least a majority of the Common Shares
(ii) "Reset Period" means the period commencing on the Issuance Date and en (10th) Trading Day following Stockholder Approval.	ading following the close of trading on the tenth
(II) Reserved.	
(mm) Reserved.	

Securities.

(u) "Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase (i) Common Shares or (ii) Convertible

- (nn) "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Eligible Market with respect to the Common Shares as in effect on the date of delivery of the applicable Exercise Notice.
- (nn) "Stockholder Approval" means such approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Capital Market (or any successor entity) from the stockholders of the Company, or board of directors in lieu thereof, with respect to issuance of all of the Warrants and the Warrant Shares upon the exercise thereof, including without limitation, (a) to render inapplicable clause (i) of the definition of Floor Price; and (b) to approve an amendment to the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, to increase the number of authorized shares of common stock as may be needed to permit the Company to reserve for issuance all of the Warrant Shares.
  - (00) "Subject Entity" means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.
- (pp) "Successor Entity" means one or more Person or Persons (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Company or Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or one or more Person or Persons (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Company or the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.
  - (qq) Reserved.
  - (rr) Reserved.
- (ss) "Trading Day" means any day on which the Common Shares are traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Shares on such day, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Shares are then traded.
- (tt) "Weighted Average Price" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official close of trading), as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" function or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official open of trading), as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported on the Pink Open Market. If the Weighted Average Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Weighted Average Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12 with the term "Weighted Average Price" being substituted for the term "Exercise Price." All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

[Signature Page Follows]

I out above.	N WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Shares to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set
out above.	
EXPION:	360 INC.
By:	
Name:	Brian Schaffner
Title:	Chief Executive Officer

#### EXERCISE NOTICE

# TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON SHARES

### Expion360 Inc.

The undersigned holder hereby exercises the right to purchase	Shares (the "Warrant"), which is attached only if exercised in full
1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price	
a "Cash Exercise" with respect to	Warrant Shares; and/or
a " <u>Cashless Exercise</u> " with respect to Company to the Holder of Common Sha	Warrant Shares, resulting in a delivery obligation of the ares representing the applicable Net Number.
2. Payment of Exercise Price. In the event that the holder has elected a Cash issued pursuant hereto, the holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of terms of the Warrant.	
3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder	Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.
Date:	
Name of Registered Holder	
By: Name: Title:	

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENT

	e Company hereby acknowledges this Exercise Notice and hereby directs Pacific Stock Transfer Company. to issue the above indicated number							
of Common	Shares in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated							
Pacific Stoc	k Transfer Company.							
EXPION360 INC.								
By:								
Name:	Brian Schaffner							
Title:	Chief Executive Officer							

#### EXPION360 INC. - LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

July [●], 2024

Aegis Capital Corp. 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 27th Floor New York, NY 10105

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned is an owner of shares of Common Stock (as defined below) and understands that Aegis Capital Corp. (the "<u>Underwriter</u>") proposes to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>") with Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), providing for the public offering (the "<u>Public Offering</u>") of shares of Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share ("<u>Common Stock</u>"), and warrants to purchase Common Stock.

To induce the Underwriter to continue its efforts in connection with the Public Offering, the undersigned hereby irrevocably agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Underwriter, the undersigned will not, during the period commencing on the date hereof and ending ninety (90) days after the Stockholder Approval (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement) is obtained by the Company (the "Lock-Up Period"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned (or any Affiliate of the undersigned) or with respect to which the undersigned (or any Affiliate of the undersigned) has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"); (2) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise; (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities; or (4) publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to any Lock-Up Securities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of the Underwriter in connection with:

- transactions relating to Lock-Up Securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of the Public Offering; provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with subsequent sales of Lock-Up Securities acquired in such open market transactions:
- 2. transfers of Lock-Up Securities as a *bona fide* gift, by will or intestacy or to a family member or trust for the benefit of a family member (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "family member" means any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin), provided that the transferee agrees to sign and deliver a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement for the balance of the Lock-Up Period;

- 3. transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a charity or educational institution;
- 4. if the undersigned, directly or indirectly, controls a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, any transfers of Lock-Up Securities to any stockholder, partner or member of, or owner of similar equity interests in, the undersigned, as the case may be; *provided* that in the case of any transfer pursuant to this Section 4:
  - 4.1. any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value;
  - 4.2. each transferee shall sign and deliver to the Underwriter a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement; and
  - 4.3. no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be required or shall be voluntarily made. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with this lock-up agreement.
- 5. the receipt by the undersigned from the Company of Common Stock upon the vesting of restricted stock awards or units or upon the exercise of options to purchase the shares of Common Stock issued under an equity incentive plan of the Company or an employment arrangement (the "Plan Common Stock") or the transfer or withholding of Common Stock or any securities convertible into Common Stock to the Company upon a vesting event of the Company's securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase the Company's securities, in each case on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis or to cover tax obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise provided that if the undersigned is required to file a report under Section 13 of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of Common Stock during the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such schedule or report to the effect that the purpose of such transfer was to cover tax withholding obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise and, provided further that the Plan Common Stock shall be subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement;
- 6. the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities during the Lock-Up Period and (ii) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company regarding the establishment of such plan, such public announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of Lock-Up Securities may be made under such plan during the Lock-Up Period;
- 7. the transfer of Lock-Up Securities that occurs by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, *provided* that the transferee agrees to sign and deliver a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement for the balance of the Lock-Up Period, and *provided further* that any filing under Section 13 of the Exchange Act that is required to be made during the Lock-Up Period as a result of such transfer shall include a statement that such transfer has occurred by operation of law; and *provided further* that competent legal counsel for the Company shall have first advised that such transfer is a mandatory and not voluntary transfer; and

8. the transfer of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to a bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of the Common Stock involving a change of control (as defined below) of the Company after the closing of the Transaction and approved by the Company's board of directors; provided that in the event that the tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the Lock-Up Securities owned by the undersigned shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this lock-up agreement. For purposes of clause (i) above, "change of control" shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third party tender offer, merger, amalgamation, consolidation or other similar transaction the result of which is that any "person" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of a majority of total voting power of the voting stock of the Company. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with this lock-up agreement.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the undersigned agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any Common Stock that the undersigned may purchase in the Public Offering; (ii) the Underwriter agrees that, at least three (3) business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Lock-Up Securities, the Underwriter will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver; and (iii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two (2) business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Underwriter hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two (2) business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is affected solely to permit a transfer of Lock-Up Securities not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this lock-up agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer.

No provision in this lock-up agreement shall be deemed to restrict or prohibit (i) the adoption of an equity incentive plan and the grant of options and/or restricted stock grants thereunder, and the filing of a registration statement on Form S-8; *provided*, however, that any sales by the undersigned shall be subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement, (ii) the issuance of Common Stock in connection with an acquisition or a strategic relationship which may include the sale of equity securities; and (iii) the exercise, exchange or conversion by the undersigned of any securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Common Stock, as applicable; *provided that* none of such Common Stock shall be saleable in the public market until the expiration of the Lock-Up Period.

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Underwriter are relying upon this lock-up agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Public Offering. The undersigned further understands that this lock-up agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns. This lock-up agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provisions hereof be enforced by, any of other person or entity.

The undersigned understands that, if the Underwriting Agreement is not executed by October 3, 2024, or if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Shares to be sold thereunder, then this lock-up agreement shall be void and of no further force or effect.

Whether or not the Public Offering actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions. Any Public Offering will only be made pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the Underwriter.

[XPON Lock-Up Agreement Signature Page Follows]

## [XPON Lock-Up Agreement Signature Page]

The undersigned has read and agrees to be bound by the terms of t	ms lock-up A	greement dated as of the date first set forth above.
	Very truly yo	urs,
	(Signature)	
	Name:	
	Address:	
	Email:	

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated March 28, 2024, of Expion360, Inc. relating to the audit of the financial statements for the periods ending December 31, 2023 and 2022 and the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement.

/s/ M&K CPAS, PLLC

www.mkacpas.com The Woodlands, Texas

July 24, 2024

#### **Calculation of Filing Fee Tables**

S-1 (Form Type)

#### EXPION360, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

#### **Table 1: Newly Registered Securities**

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit		Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)	Fee Rate	Re	mount of gistration Fee (2)
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (2)(3)	457(o)	-		- \$	11,500,000.00	\$0.00014760	\$	1,697.40
	Other	Series A Warrants to purchase Common Stock (4)	457(g)	-		_	-	-		0.00
	Equity	Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Series A Warrants to purchase Common Stock (2)	457(o)	-		- \$	23,000,000.00	\$0.00014760	\$	3.394.80
	Other	Series B Warrants to purchase Common Stock (4)	457(g)	-		_	-	-		0.00
	Equity	Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Series B Warrants to purchase Common Stock (2)	457(o)	<u>-</u>		- \$	51,162.27	\$0.00014760	\$	17.55
	Other	Pre-funded Warrants to purchase Common Stock (3)(4)	457(g)	-		_	-		\$	0.00
	Equity	Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-funded Warrants (2)(3)	457(o)	_		_	_	_	\$	0.00
		Total Offering Amoun	its			\$	34,551,162.27	\$0.00014760	\$	
		Total Fees Previously P	aid							_
		Total Fee Offsets							\$	5,099.75
		Net Fee Due							Ψ	3,077.13

- (1)Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional securities as may be issuable to prevent dilution resulting from stock splits, dividends or similar transactions.
- (3)The proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the common stock will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any prefunded warrants issued in the offering, and the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the pre-funded warrants to be issued in the offering will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any common stock issued in the offering. Accordingly, the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the common stock and pre-funded warrants (including the common stock issuable upon exercise of the pre-funded warrants), if any, is \$
- (4)Pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act, no separate registration fee is required for the warrants because the warrants are being registered in the same registration statement as the common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants.